

# *Slotted-Circus:*

## A Generic UTP framework for discretely-timed *Circus*

Andrew Butterfield  
Paweł Gancarski

28 July 2009  
(revised October 2009)

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Syntax</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Slotted-Circus (Formal Definition)</b>	<b>10</b>
3.1	Observational Variables . . . . .	10
3.2	Required Definitions . . . . .	10
3.2.1	Accepted and Refused Events and Equivalent Traces . . . . .	11
3.2.2	Null Slots . . . . .	12
3.2.3	Slot Prefix Relation . . . . .	12
3.2.4	Slot Addition (Concatenation) . . . . .	13
3.2.5	Slot Subtraction . . . . .	13
3.2.6	Relating Addition and Subtraction . . . . .	14
3.2.7	Hiding Slot Events . . . . .	15
3.2.8	Slot Synchronisation . . . . .	15
3.2.9	Parameter Summary . . . . .	16
3.3	Derived Definitions . . . . .	17
3.3.1	Trace Equivalence of a Slot-Sequence . . . . .	18
3.3.2	Extracting Refusal Sequences . . . . .	18
3.3.3	Slot-Sequence Prefix Ordering ( $\preccurlyeq$ ) . . . . .	19
3.3.4	Slot Equivalences . . . . .	20
3.3.5	Slot-Sequence Addition . . . . .	21
3.3.6	Slot-Sequence Subtraction . . . . .	21
3.3.7	Relating Slot-Sequence Addition and Subtraction . . . . .	22
3.4	Healthiness Conditions . . . . .	23
3.4.1	Reactive Healthiness 1 ( <b>R1</b> ) . . . . .	23

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>2</b>
3.4.2 Reactive Healthiness 2 ( <b>R2</b> ) . . . . .	23
3.4.3 Reactive Healthiness 3 ( <b>R3</b> ) . . . . .	24
3.4.4 Reactive Healthiness ( <b>R</b> ) . . . . .	25
3.4.5 CSP Healthiness 1 ( <b>CSP1</b> ) . . . . .	27
3.4.6 CSP Healthiness 2 ( <b>CSP2</b> ) . . . . .	27
3.4.7 CSP Healthiness 3 ( <b>CSP3</b> ) . . . . .	28
3.4.8 CSP Healthiness 4 ( <b>CSP4</b> ) . . . . .	28
3.4.9 CSP Healthiness 5 ( <b>CSP5</b> ) . . . . .	29
3.4.10 Healthy Processes . . . . .	29
3.5 Slotted- <i>Circus</i> Specific Actions . . . . .	30
3.5.1 Laws . . . . .	31
3.6 Actions . . . . .	32
3.6.1 Nondeterministic Choice . . . . .	32
3.6.2 Conditional Choice . . . . .	32
3.6.3 Sequential Composition . . . . .	32
3.6.4 Chaos . . . . .	32
3.6.5 Deadlock . . . . .	32
3.6.6 Guard . . . . .	32
3.6.7 Termination . . . . .	32
3.6.8 Delay . . . . .	33
3.6.9 Assignment . . . . .	33
3.6.10 Communication (Prefix) . . . . .	33
3.6.11 External Choice . . . . .	33
3.6.12 Parallel Composition . . . . .	34
3.6.13 Hiding . . . . .	35
3.6.14 Timeout . . . . .	35
3.6.15 Recursion . . . . .	35
3.7 Laws . . . . .	35
3.7.1 Prefix . . . . .	35
3.7.2 Sequential Composition . . . . .	36
3.7.3 Conditional . . . . .	36
3.7.4 Guards . . . . .	36
3.7.5 Non-deterministic Choice . . . . .	37
3.7.6 External Choice Composition . . . . .	37
3.7.7 Parallel Composition . . . . .	37
3.7.8 Hiding . . . . .	38
<b>4 Slotted-<i>Circus</i>—CTA Incarnation</b>	<b>40</b>
4.1 Observational Variables . . . . .	40
4.2 Required Definitions and Proofs . . . . .	40

CONTENTS	3
----------	---

4.2.1 Defining $acc_{CTA}$	40
4.2.2 Defining $EQVTRC_{CTA}$	40
4.2.3 Defining $hnull_{CTA}$	40
4.2.4 Defining $\preceq_{CTA}$	41
4.2.5 Defining $sadd_{CTA}$	43
4.2.6 Defining $ssub_{CTA}$	44
4.2.7 Defining $ssync_{CTA}$	47
4.2.8 Defining $shide_{CTA}$	48
<b>5 Slotted-Circus—MSA Incarnation</b>	<b>49</b>
5.1 Observational Variables	49
5.2 Required Definitions and Proofs	49
5.2.1 Defining $acc_{MSA}$	49
5.2.2 Defining $EQVTRC_{MSA}$	49
5.2.3 Defining $hnull_{MSA}$	49
5.2.4 Defining $\preceq_{MSA}$	50
5.2.5 Defining $sadd_{MSA}$	52
5.2.6 Defining $ssub_{MSA}$	54
5.2.7 Defining $ssync_{MSA}$	57
5.2.8 Defining $shide_{MSA}$	57
<b>6 Slotted-Circus—SA Incarnation</b>	<b>58</b>
6.1 Observational Variables	58
6.2 Required Definitions and Proofs	58
6.2.1 Defining $acc_{SA}$	58
6.2.2 Defining $EQVTRC_{SA}$	58
6.2.3 Defining $hnull_{SA}$	58
6.2.4 Defining $\preceq_{SA}$	59
6.2.5 Defining $sadd_{SA}$	61
6.2.6 Defining $ssub_{SA}$	62
6.2.7 Defining $ssync_{SA}$	65
6.2.8 Defining $shide_{SA}$	66
<b>A Slotted-Circus Foundation Proofs</b>	<b>67</b>
A.1 Proofs for Derived Definitions	67
A.1.1 Proof	67
A.1.2 Proof	68
A.1.3 Proof	72
A.1.4 Proof	75
A.1.5 Proof	77
A.1.6 Proof	78

A.1.7 Proof . . . . .	79
A.1.8 Proof . . . . .	82
A.1.9 Proof . . . . .	83
A.1.10 Proof . . . . .	83
A.1.11 Proof . . . . .	84
A.1.12 Proof . . . . .	86
A.1.13 Proof . . . . .	87
A.1.14 Proof . . . . .	88
A.1.15 Proof . . . . .	89
A.1.16 Proof . . . . .	90
A.2 Useful Sequence Shorthands . . . . .	91
A.2.1 Proof . . . . .	92
A.2.2 Proof . . . . .	95
A.2.3 Proof . . . . .	96
A.2.4 Proof . . . . .	97
A.2.5 Proof . . . . .	98
A.2.6 Proof . . . . .	99
A.2.7 Proof . . . . .	100
A.2.8 Proof . . . . .	101
A.2.9 Proof . . . . .	102
A.2.10 Proof . . . . .	103
A.2.11 Proof . . . . .	104
A.2.12 Proof . . . . .	105
A.2.13 Proof . . . . .	108
A.2.14 Proof . . . . .	109
A.2.15 Proof . . . . .	111
A.2.16 Proof . . . . .	112
A.3 Proofs for Healthiness Conditions . . . . .	113
A.3.1 Proof . . . . .	113
A.3.2 Proof . . . . .	114
A.3.3 Proof . . . . .	115
A.3.4 Proof . . . . .	115
A.3.5 Proof . . . . .	116
A.3.6 Proof . . . . .	117
A.3.7 Proof . . . . .	118
A.3.8 Proof . . . . .	119
A.3.9 Proof . . . . .	120
A.3.10 Proof . . . . .	121
A.3.11 Proof . . . . .	121
A.3.12 Proof . . . . .	122

A.3.13 Proof . . . . .	123
A.3.14 Proof . . . . .	124
A.3.15 Proof . . . . .	125
A.3.16 Proof . . . . .	127
A.3.17 Proof . . . . .	129
A.3.18 Proof . . . . .	132
A.3.19 Proof . . . . .	133
A.3.20 Proof . . . . .	134
A.3.21 Proof . . . . .	135
A.3.22 Proof . . . . .	136
A.3.23 Proof . . . . .	137
A.3.24 Proof . . . . .	138
A.3.25 Proof . . . . .	139
A.3.26 Proof . . . . .	139
A.3.27 Proof . . . . .	140
A.3.28 Proof . . . . .	141
A.3.29 Proof . . . . .	142
A.3.30 Proof . . . . .	143
A.3.31 Proof . . . . .	144
A.3.32 Proof . . . . .	144
A.3.33 Proof . . . . .	145
A.3.34 Proof . . . . .	145
A.3.35 Proof . . . . .	146
A.3.36 Proof . . . . .	147
A.3.37 Proof . . . . .	148
A.3.38 Proof . . . . .	150
A.3.39 Proof . . . . .	153
A.3.40 Proof . . . . .	154
A.3.41 Proof . . . . .	155
A.3.42 Proof . . . . .	156
A.3.43 Proof . . . . .	158
A.3.44 Proof . . . . .	159
A.3.45 Proof . . . . .	159
A.3.46 Proof . . . . .	160
A.3.47 Proof . . . . .	160
A.3.48 Proof . . . . .	161
A.3.49 Lemma . . . . .	162
A.3.50 Proof . . . . .	163
A.3.51 Proof . . . . .	164
A.3.52 Proof . . . . .	165

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>6</b>
-----------------	----------

A.3.53 Proof . . . . .	166
A.3.54 Proof . . . . .	167
A.3.55 Proof . . . . .	168
A.3.56 Proof . . . . .	169
A.3.57 Proof . . . . .	170
A.3.58 Proof . . . . .	171
A.3.59 Proof . . . . .	172
A.3.60 Proof . . . . .	173
<b>A.4 Slotted-<i>Circus</i> Specific Actions . . . . .</b>	<b>173</b>
A.4.1 Proof . . . . .	173
A.4.2 Proof . . . . .	174
A.4.3 Proof . . . . .	175
<b>B Slotted-<i>Circus</i> Law Proofs . . . . .</b>	<b>176</b>
B.1 Prefix . . . . .	176
B.1.1 Proof . . . . .	176
B.1.2 Proof . . . . .	177
B.1.3 Proof . . . . .	178
B.1.4 Lemma . . . . .	179
B.1.5 Proof . . . . .	180
B.1.6 Lemma . . . . .	185
B.2 Sequential Composition . . . . .	185
B.2.1 Proof . . . . .	185
B.2.2 Lemma . . . . .	187
B.2.3 Proof . . . . .	188
B.2.4 Proof . . . . .	189
<b>C Synchronous CSP is not Slotted-<i>Circus</i> . . . . .</b>	<b>193</b>
C.0.5 Accepted and Refused Events and Equivalent Traces . . . . .	193
C.0.6 Null Slots . . . . .	193
C.0.7 Slot Prefix Relation . . . . .	193
C.0.8 Slot Addition (Concatenation) . . . . .	194
C.0.9 Slot Subtraction . . . . .	196
C.0.10 Relating Addition and Subtraction . . . . .	197
C.0.11 Hiding Slot Events . . . . .	197
C.0.12 Slot Synchronisation . . . . .	197
<b>D Slotted-<i>Circus</i> Proof Principles . . . . .</b>	<b>199</b>
D.1 Proof Principles . . . . .	199
D.1.1 Generalised One-point . . . . .	199
D.1.2 Change of Variable . . . . .	201

D.1.3	Variable Change: $\preccurlyeq$	202
D.1.4	Variable Change: $\cong$	203
D.1.5	Proof of [Hsub:equal]	205
D.1.6	Proof of [SSub:equal]	206
D.1.7	Shifting	207
<b>E</b>	<b>Theory of Sequences</b>	<b>211</b>
E.1	Sequence Definitions	211
E.1.1	Sequence Head	211
E.1.2	Sequence Tail	211
E.1.3	Sequence Concatenation	211
E.1.4	Sequence Length	211
E.1.5	Sequence Index	211
E.1.6	Prefix Relation	212
E.1.7	Sequence Subtraction	212
E.1.8	Strict Prefix Relation	212
E.1.9	Sequence Front	212
E.1.10	Sequence Last	213
E.2	Sequence Properties	214
E.2.1	Proof	214
E.2.2	Proof	214
E.2.3	Proof	214
E.2.4	Proof	214
E.2.5	Proof	214
E.2.6	Proof	214
E.2.7	Proof	214
E.2.8	Proof	215
E.2.9	Proof	215
E.2.10	Proof	215
E.2.11	Proof	215
E.2.12	Proof	215
E.2.13	Proof	215
E.2.14	Proof	215

## 1 Introduction

This technical report describes the development of the theory of *Slotted-Circus*, a generic, discretely timed version of *Circus*[CSW03], inspired by the work of Sherif and He on *Circus* Timed Actions (CTA) [SH03, She06].

At present this is a holding version, with details that need to be integrated from the latest work (to be reported at FM2009).

## 2 Syntax

We present the syntax of all three varieties below, with an informal description of the behaviour of the constructs.

```

Action ::= Skip | Stop | Chaos
         | Name+ := Expr+ | Comm → Action | b & Action
         | Action; Action | Action □ Action | Action ▯ Action
         | Action <|b|> Action | Action [[CS]] Action | Action \ CS
         | μ Name • F(Name) | Wait t | Action ▷t Action
Comm ::= Name | Name.Expr | Name!Expr | Name?Name | Name : T
T ::= type
Expr ::= expression
t ::= positive integer valued expression
b ::= boolean valued expression
Name ::= channel or variable names
CS ::= channel name sets

```

The notation  $X^+$  denotes a sequence of  $X$ . We assume an appropriate syntax for describing expressions and their types, subject only to the proviso that booleans and non-negative integers are included.

The basic actions *Skip*, *Stop*, *Chaos* are similar to the corresponding CSP behaviours [Hoa85, Sch00], respectively denoting actions that do nothing and terminate, do nothing and wait forever, or act unpredictably forever. The composite actions operators ;, □ and ▯ denote sequential composition, internal choice and external choice respectively. Also familiar from CSP are the conditional action ( $<|b|>$ ) and the prefix action  $\text{Comm} \rightarrow \text{Action}$ , as well as recursively defined actions ( $\mu \text{Name} • F(\text{Name})$ ). The communication prefixes range over synchronisation on a channel (*Name*), communicating a value on a channel (*Name.Expr*), sending a value on a channel (*Name!Expr*), receiving a value on a channel (*Name?Name*) and being willing to engage in one of a number of possible events (*Name : T*).

We refer to *Circus* behaviour as “actions”, rather than “processes”, because they have assignable variables. So we find (multiple) assignment (:=) as a basic action. We also have actions guarded by boolean expressions (&).

Parallel composition of actions ([[CS]]) is parameterised by a single set, composed of channel names, rather than general events. Similarly, we can hide uses of channel names (\ CS) rather than general events.

The constructs related to time are *Wait t* and ▷. The first (*Wait t*) denotes an action which simply waits for  $t$  time-slots to elapse, and then terminates. The second,  $A \triangleright^t B$  denotes a timeout situation where  $A$  is interrupted by  $B$  after  $t$  time-slots, if it has not performed an observable event or terminated by then. Both these two constructs are defined for *syncCircus* and *CT\**, but not for *Circus*.

The syntax described here differs from that presented for *CT\** in [SJ02] by the presence of the communication form *Name : T*, denoting a synchronisation event with no attendant data being transferred. This is provided in order to admit a uniform semantics for all communications.

### 3 Slotted-Circus (Formal Definition)

This section presents the formal definition of the slotted-*Circus* theory framework. We shall adopt the following convention for identifiers:

observation variables	lower-case
expression functions	lower-case
un-healthy predicates	ALL CAPS
healthy predicates	First Letter Capitalised

Note that relation identifiers (as distinct from symbols) are treated as predicates in the above convention.

#### 3.1 Observational Variables

A slotted trace is defined over *Events*, via a type constructor  $\mathcal{S}$ , which captures the variety of ways in which a slot can be built from events. In effect a given slotted theory is parametric in  $\mathcal{S}$ , and *Event*, and a number of relations to be defined below (in 3.2).

We have the following observational variables ( $obs_{\mathcal{S}}$ ):

**Stability**  $ok : \mathbb{B}$

**Termination**  $wait : \mathbb{B}$

**Variable-State**  $state : \text{Name} \rightarrow Value$

**Slot-Sequences**  $slots : (\mathcal{S} \text{ Event})^+$

#### 3.2 Required Definitions

In general the predicates/relations/functions are parametric over  $\mathcal{S}$ , so are written as  $NAME_{\mathcal{S}}$ . However, in the sequel, we only indicate this parameter when giving the signature, and omit it from all other uses.

We present the signature of the required relations that characterise a particular slotted-theory, as well as specifying laws that they must obey.

In particular, we expect the slot structure to be a pair of the form  $\mathcal{H}E \times \mathbb{P}E$ , where the first component records some form of slot history based on events, while the second gives the set of events (*ref*) refused in that slot after that history has occurred.

$$[\text{SLOT:structure}] \quad slot, (hist, ref) \in \mathcal{S}E \doteq \mathcal{H}E \times \mathbb{P}E$$

So, in effect, a slotted theory is fact parametric on  $\mathcal{H}$ , rather than  $\mathcal{S}$ , this latter now being defined in terms of the former.

In the sequel, many operators defined on histories can be extended to slots in an “obvious” way. Typically, we overload these operator names, occasionally using suffixes to distinguish them. These “obvious” extensions conform to the following general scheme, where  $q$  and  $m$  are arbitrary query

and modify operators respectively:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{Overload:Sig:q:H}] \quad & q_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow X \\
 [\text{Overload:Sig:q:S}] \quad & q_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow X \\
 [\text{Overload:q:def}] \quad & q_{\mathcal{S}} = Q_{\mathcal{H}} \circ \pi_1 \\
 [\text{Overload:Sig:m:H}] \quad & m_{\mathcal{H}} : X \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 [\text{Overload:Sig:m:S}] \quad & m_{\mathcal{S}} : X \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \\
 [\text{Overload:m:def}] \quad & m_{\mathcal{S}}(x)(hist, ref) \stackrel{\cong}{=} (m_{\mathcal{H}}(x)hist, ref)
 \end{aligned}$$

We will require many history operators to satisfy key laws, which are flagged in the sequel with  $\boxtimes$ . In most cases, corresponding laws for slot operators will be an easy consequence of the history ones.

### 3.2.1 Accepted and Refused Events and Equivalent Traces

With a slot we associate the set of events accepted ( $acc$ ) as well as the possible trace equivalents ( $EQVTRC$ ).

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{ACC:sig}] \quad & acc_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\
 & acc_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\
 [\text{ET:sig}] \quad & EQVTRC_{\mathcal{H}} : E^* \leftrightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 & EQVTRC_{\mathcal{S}} : E^* \leftrightarrow \mathcal{S} E \\
 [\text{ET:elems}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & EQVTRC(tr, hist) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = acc(hist) \\
 [\text{HIST:exists}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & \exists hist \bullet acc(hist) = S
 \end{aligned}$$

We need also to be able to associate a refusal-set with an individual slot. However, unlike traces, we do expect the relationship to be functional—every slot has a unique refusal set associated with it, which is why we require the slot to be isomorphic to a pair containing a refusal set:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{REF:sig}] \quad & sref_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\
 [\text{sref:def}] \quad & sref \stackrel{\cong}{=} \pi_2
 \end{aligned}$$

We also expect that histories and refusals are all that is required to define a slot:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{HIST:eq}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & (h_1 = h_2) \\
 \equiv \forall tr \bullet EQVTRC(tr, h_1) & \equiv EQVTRC(tr, h_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

A corresponding principle for slots is easy to derive:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SLOT:eq}] \quad & (s_1 = s_2) \\
 \equiv \quad & sref(s_1) = sref(s_2) \wedge \forall tr \bullet EQVTRC(tr, s_1) \equiv EQVTRC(tr, s_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$[\text{Acc:h: eq: elems: ET}] \quad acc(t) = S \equiv \forall r \exists tt \bullet EQVTRC(tt, (t, r)) \wedge elems(tt) = S$$

### 3.2.2 Null Slots

We require the notion of a null slot with no accepted events, but capable of supporting arbitrary refusals. We are led to posit that the only aspect which varies in any null-slot is precisely those refusals. This amounts to the existence of a unique null history value

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{HN:sig}] & hnull_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathcal{H} E \\ [\text{HN:null}] & \boxtimes \quad acc(hnull) = \{\} \\ [\text{SN:sig}] & snull_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \\ [\text{SN:def}] & snull(ref) \cong (hnull, ref) \end{array}$$

Note that  $snull$  is a bijection if viewed as a function from  $\mathbb{P} E$  to  $\mathcal{S}_{\text{Null}} E$ , where  $\mathcal{S}_{\text{Null}} E$  is the space of null-slots. The following laws are immediate:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{SN:ref}] & sref(snull(ref)) = ref \\ [\text{SN:null}] & acc(snull(ref)) = \{\} \\ [\text{SN:eq}] & snull(r) = snull(r') \equiv r = r' \end{array}$$

### 3.2.3 Slot Prefix Relation

The relation  $\preceq_{\mathcal{S}}$  captures the notion of one slot being a prefix of another:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{pfx:sig}] & \preceq_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathcal{H} E \leftrightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\ & \preceq_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathcal{S} E \leftrightarrow \mathcal{S} E \\ [\text{pfx:def}] & (hist_1, ref_1) \preceq_{\mathcal{S}} (hist_2, ref_2) \cong hist_1 \preceq_{\mathcal{H}} hist_2 \\ [\text{pfx:refl}] & \boxtimes \quad hist \preceq hist = \text{TRUE} \\ & slot \preceq slot = \text{TRUE} \\ [\text{pfx:trans}] & \boxtimes \quad hist_1 \preceq hist_2 \wedge hist_2 \preceq hist_3 \Rightarrow hist_1 \preceq hist_3 \\ & slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \wedge slot_2 \preceq slot_3 \Rightarrow slot_1 \preceq slot_3 \\ [\text{pfx:anti-sym}] & \boxtimes \quad hist_1 \preceq hist_2 \wedge hist_2 \preceq hist_1 \Rightarrow hist_1 = hist_2 \end{array}$$

It asserts that its first history argument is, in some sense, a “prefix” of its second, and must also be a pre-order. In fact over the history component it must be a partial order, but cannot be so over the whole slot structure, as it ignores the refusal component. We require that a null history is a prefix of any history, and also, if one history is a prefix of another, then there must exist corresponding equivalent traces which are in the sequence-prefix relation:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{SN:pfx}] & \boxtimes \quad hnull \preceq hist \\ & snull(r) \preceq slot \\ [\text{ET:pfx}] & \boxtimes \quad hist_1 \preceq hist_2 \Rightarrow \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, hist_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, hist_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \\ & slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \Rightarrow \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, s_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, s_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \end{array}$$

An important thing to note however, is that slots whose equivalent traces are identical can be mutual prefixes of each other, even if their associated refusals differ—in other words the question of whether or not one slot is a prefix of another does not take refusals into consideration.

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{pfx:ignores:ref:1}] & slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \wedge slot_2 \preceq slot_1 \not\Rightarrow sref(slot_1) = sref(slot_2) \\ [\text{pfx:ignores:ref:2}] & slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \equiv \forall r_1, r_2 \bullet slot_1[r_1] \preceq slot_2[r_2] \end{array}$$

Here we use the notation  $s[r]$  to denote a slot  $s$  where its refusal component has been replaced by  $r$ . These properties are an immediate consequence of the pair-structure of slots and the definition of prefixing.

### 3.2.4 Slot Addition (Concatenation)

We also need to have the notion of adding slots in a manner analogous to concatenation:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{sadd:sig}] \quad & s\text{add}_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\ & s\text{add}_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathcal{S} E \times \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \end{aligned}$$

We define the slot version in terms of the history version as retaining the refusals of the latter argument:

$$[\text{sadd:def}] \quad s\text{add}_{\mathcal{S}}((h_1, r_1), (h_2, r_2)) \stackrel{\cong}{=} (s\text{add}_{\mathcal{H}}(h_1, h_2), r_2)$$

We require behaviour as below, requiring slot addition to be associative (but not generally commutative, as it is more a form of adding by concatenation):

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{sadd:events}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & acc(s\text{add}(h_1, h_2)) = acc(h_1) \cup acc(h_2) \\ & acc(s\text{add}(s_1, s_2)) = acc(s_1) \cup acc(s_2) \\ [\text{sadd:ref}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & sref(s\text{add}(s_1, s_2)) = sref(s_2) \\ [\text{sadd:unit}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & s\text{add}(h_1, h_2) = h_1 \equiv h_2 = hnull \\ \boxtimes \quad & s\text{add}(h_1, h_2) = h_2 \equiv h_1 = Hnull \\ & s\text{add}(s_1, s_2) = s_1 \equiv s_2 = snull(sref(s_1)) \\ & s\text{add}(s_1, s_2) = s_2 \equiv \exists r_2 \bullet s_2 = snull(r_2) \\ [\text{sadd:assoc}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & s\text{add}(h_1, s\text{add}(h_2, h_3)) = s\text{add}(s\text{add}(h_1, h_2), h_3) \\ & s\text{add}(s_1, s\text{add}(s_2, s_3)) = s\text{add}(s\text{add}(s_1, s_2), s_3) \\ [\text{sadd:prefix}] \quad \boxtimes \quad & h \preceq s\text{add}(h, h') \\ & s \preceq s\text{add}(s, s') \end{aligned}$$

There is a derived notion of slot equivalence ( $\approx$ ), introduced formally later (3.3.4), and we require  $s\text{add}$  to have the following property w.r.t. to such an equivalence:

$$[\text{sadd:eqv:unit}] \quad s\text{add}(s_1, s_2) \approx s_1 \equiv \exists r_2 \bullet s_2 = snull(r_2)$$

Note that this is weaker than the unit law  $[\text{sadd:unit}]$ , but is a consequence of the history version of it.

Finally, we introduce the following binary shorthand for  $s\text{add}$ :

$$[\text{sadd:binop}] \quad s_1 \# s_2 \stackrel{\cong}{=} s\text{add}(s_1, s_2)$$

### 3.2.5 Slot Subtraction

The related notion of slot-subtraction is also required:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{ssub:sig}] \quad & s\text{sub}_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\ & s\text{sub}_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathcal{S} E \times \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \end{aligned}$$

where the second argument is subtracted from the first.

As for addition, we define slot subtraction to retain the refusal of its first argument:

$$[\text{ssub:def}] \quad ssub_{\mathcal{S}}((h_1, r_1), (h_2, r_2)) \hat{=} (ssub_{\mathcal{H}}(h_1, h_2), r_1)$$

Subtraction is partial, and needs to obey a large collection of laws:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{ssub:pre}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad \text{pre } ssub(h_1, h_2) = h_2 \preceq h_1 \\ & \quad \text{pre } ssub(s_1, s_2) = s_2 \preceq s_1 \\ [\text{ssub:events}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad h_2 \preceq h_1 \wedge h' = ssub(h_1, h_2) \Rightarrow \\ & \quad acc(h_1) \setminus acc(h_2) \subseteq acc(h') \subseteq acc(h_1) \\ [\text{ssub:events}]_{\mathcal{S}} \quad & s_2 \preceq s_1 \wedge s' = ssub(s_1, s_2) \Rightarrow \\ & \quad acc(s_1) \setminus acc(s_2) \subseteq acc(s') \subseteq acc(s_1) \\ [\text{SSub:ref}] \quad & sref(ssub(slot', slot)) = sref(slot') \\ [\text{SSub:self}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad ssub(h, h) = hnull \\ & \quad ssub(s, s) = snull(sref(s)) \\ [\text{SSub:nil}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad ssub(h, hnull) = h \\ & \quad ssub(s, snull(r)) = s \\ [\text{SSub:same}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad hist \preceq hist'_a \wedge hist \preceq hist'_b \Rightarrow \\ & \quad ssub(hist'_a, hist) = ssub(hist'_b, hist) \equiv hist'_a = hist'_b \\ [\text{SSub:same}]_{\mathcal{S}} \quad & slot \preceq slot'_a \wedge slot \preceq slot'_b \Rightarrow \\ & \quad ssub(slot'_a, slot) = ssub(slot'_b, slot) \equiv slot'_a = slot'_b \\ [\text{SSub:subsub}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad hist_c \preceq hist_a \wedge hist_c \preceq hist_b \wedge hist_b \preceq hist_a \\ & \Rightarrow ssub(ssub(hist_a, hist_c), ssub(hist_b, hist_c)) = ssub(hist_a, hist_b) \\ [\text{SSub:subsub}]_{\mathcal{S}} \quad & slot_c \preceq slot_a \wedge slot_c \preceq slot_b \wedge slot_b \preceq slot_a \\ & \Rightarrow ssub(ssub(slot_a, slot_c), ssub(slot_b, slot_c)) = ssub(slot_a, slot_b) \end{aligned}$$

The law **[ssub:events]** may seem a little weak, but in general subtracting  $s_2$  from  $s_1$  does not guarantee that the result will not mention events in  $s_2$ . As for *sadd*, we need a property linking *ssub* and slot equivalence (3.3.4):

$$[\text{SSub:eqv}] \quad s_1 \approx s_2 \equiv ssub(s_1, s_2) = snull(sref(s_1))$$

This law is a consequence of the anti-symmetric of  $\preceq_{\mathcal{H}}$ , and the laws **[SSub:self]** and **[ssub:def]**.

Also useful is a law allowing us to handle slot-subtractions that cause no change:

$$[\text{SSub:equal}] \quad s = ssub(s, sn) \equiv \exists rn \bullet sn = snull(rn)$$

For proof see **[SSub:equal]**:p206

Finally, we introduce the following binary shorthand for *ssub* :

$$[\text{sadd:binop}] \quad s_1 \setminus s_2 \hat{=} ssub(s_1, s_2)$$

### 3.2.6 Relating Addition and Subtraction

We also require addition and subtraction to satisfy the following laws, the first of which can be considered a defining feature of subtraction, and the second being required to ensure that **R2** (see

[R2:def]:p23) is idempotent:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{sadd:ssub}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad hist \preceq hist' \Rightarrow sadd(hist, ssub(hist', hist)) = hist' \\ & slot \preceq slot' \Rightarrow sadd(slot, ssub(slot', slot)) = slot' \\ [\text{ssub:sadd}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad ssub(sadd(h_1, h_2), h_1) = h_2 \\ & ssub(sadd(s_1, s_2), s_1) = s_2 \end{aligned}$$

We will allow certain variants of slotted-*Circus* that fail to satisfy [ssub:sadd], provided a different form of the **R2** healthiness condition is used. An example of this is that case where we model the event occurrences as a set, and *sadd* and *ssub* correspond to set union and set difference respectively. In this case it is generally the case that:

$$(S_1 \cup S_2) \setminus S_1 \neq S_2 \quad \text{e.g.: } (\{a\} \cup \{a\}) \setminus \{a\} = \emptyset \neq \{a\}.$$

### 3.2.7 Hiding Slot Events

We need to specify how to hide events in a slot:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SHid:sig}] \quad & shide_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\ & shide_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \end{aligned}$$

Hiding shrinks the event-set:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SHid:def}] \quad & shide_{\mathcal{S}}(hid)(hist, ref) \hat{=} (shide_{\mathcal{H}}(hid)hist, ref) \\ [\text{SHid:evts}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad acc(shide(hid)(h)) = acc(h) \setminus hid \\ & acc(shide(hid)(s)) = acc(s) \setminus hid \\ [\text{SHid:refs}] \quad & sref(shide(hid)(s)) = sref(s) \\ [\text{hide:it:is:null}] \quad & (\exists t \bullet acc(t) = \{c\} \wedge tt = SHide_{\mathcal{H}}\{c\}(t)) \equiv acc(tt) = \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

### 3.2.8 Slot Synchronisation

Finally, we need a function that captures the way in which two slots can synchronise on a given channel-set:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SNC:sig}] \quad & ssync_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{H} E) \\ & ssync_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{S} E \times \mathcal{S} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{S} E) \end{aligned}$$

We define the slot-version in terms of the history one as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SNC:def}] \quad & ssync_{\mathcal{S}}((hist_1, ref_1), (hist_2, ref_2)) \\ & \hat{=} ssync_{\mathcal{H}}(cs)(hist_1, hist_2) \times \{rsync(cs)(ref_1, ref_2)\} \\ [\text{RSYN:sig}] \quad & rsync : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \times \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{RSYN:def}] \quad & rsync(cs)(r_1, r_2) \hat{=} ((r_1 \cup r_2) \cap cs) \cup ((r_1 \cap r_2) \setminus cs) \\ [\text{RSYN:sym}] \quad & rsync(cs)(r_1, r_2) = rsync(cs)(r_2, r_1) \\ [\text{RSYN:assoc}] \quad & rsync(cs)(r_1, rsync(cs)(r_2, r_3)) = rsync(cs)(rsync(cs)(r_1, r_2), r_3) \end{aligned}$$

Synchronisation needs to satisfy the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SNC:sym}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad \text{ssync}(cs)(h_1, h_2) = \text{ssync}(cs)(h_2, h_1) \\
 & \text{ssync}(cs)(s_1, s_2) = \text{ssync}(cs)(s_2, s_1) \\
 [\text{SNC:null}] \quad & \text{ssync}(cs)(snull(r_1), snull(r_2)) = \{snull(rsync(r_1, r_2))\} \\
 [\text{SNC:one}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad \forall h' \in \text{ssync}(cs)(h_1, hnull) \bullet \text{acc}(h') \subseteq \text{acc}(h_1) \setminus cs \\
 & \forall r_2 \bullet \forall s' \in \text{ssync}(cs)(s_1, snull(r_2)) \bullet \text{acc}(s') \subseteq \text{acc}(s_1) \setminus cs \\
 [\text{SNC:only}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad h' \in \text{acc}(\text{ssync}(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \Rightarrow \text{acc}(h') \subseteq \text{acc}(h_1) \cup \text{acc}(h_2) \\
 & s' \in \text{acc}(\text{ssync}(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow \text{acc}(s') \subseteq \text{acc}(s_1) \cup \text{acc}(s_2) \\
 [\text{SNC:sync}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad h' \in \text{acc}(\text{ssync}(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \Rightarrow cs \cap \text{acc}(h') \subseteq cs \cap (\text{acc}(h_1) \cap \text{acc}(h_2)) \\
 & s' \in \text{acc}(\text{ssync}(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow cs \cap \text{acc}(s') \subseteq cs \cap (\text{acc}(s_1) \cap \text{acc}(s_2))
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that these laws are weaker than might be expected—in particular, they do not specify the difference between what happens to events common to both slots, *vis-a-vis* their membership of the synchronisation set. This aspect of behaviour depends on the specifics of a given slotted theory.

We would like an associativity principle, but in order to do that we need to handle synchronisation of one history against a set of same:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SNCS:sig}] \quad & \text{syncset} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{H} E) \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{H} E) \\
 [\text{SNCS:def}] \quad & \text{syncset}(cs)(h)(H) \hat{=} \bigcup \{\text{ssync}(cs)(h, h') \mid h' \in H\} \\
 [\text{SNC:assoc}] \quad & \boxtimes \quad \text{syncset}(cs)(h_1)(\text{ssync}(cs)(h_2, h_3)) = \text{syncset}(cs)(h_3)(\text{ssync}(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \\
 & \text{syncset}(cs)(s_1)(\text{ssync}(cs)(s_2, s_3)) = \text{syncset}(cs)(s_3)(\text{ssync}(cs)(s_1, s_2))
 \end{aligned}$$

### 3.2.9 Parameter Summary

We recap: the parameters required to define a slotted-*Circus* theory, itself parametric on *Events*, are:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{H} & : E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 \text{acc}_{\mathcal{H}} & : \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\
 \text{EQVTRC}_{\mathcal{H}} & : E^* \leftrightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 \text{hnull}_{\mathcal{H}} & : \mathcal{H} E \\
 \preceq_{\mathcal{H}} & : \mathcal{H} E \leftrightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 \text{ssub}_{\mathcal{H}} & : \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \leftrightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 \text{sadd}_{\mathcal{H}} & : \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 \text{shide}_{\mathcal{H}} & : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\
 \text{ssync}_{\mathcal{H}} & : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{H} E)
 \end{aligned}$$

These need to satisfy the following laws:

- [ET:elems]  $\boxtimes EQVTRC(tr, hist) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = acc(hist)$
  - [HIST:exists]  $\boxtimes \exists hist \bullet acc(hist) = S$
  - [HIST:ed]  $\boxtimes (h_1 = h_2) \equiv \forall tr \bullet EQVTRC(tr, h_1) \equiv EQVTRC(tr, h_2)$
  - [HN:null]  $\boxtimes acc(hnull) = \{\}$
  - [pfx:refl]  $\boxtimes hist \preceq hist = \text{TRUE}$
  - [pfx:trans]  $\boxtimes hist_1 \preceq hist_2 \wedge hist_2 \preceq hist_3 \Rightarrow hist_1 \preceq hist_3$
  - [pfx:anti-sym]  $\boxtimes hist_1 \preceq hist_2 \wedge hist_2 \preceq hist_1 \Rightarrow hist_1 = hist_2$
  - [SN:pfx]  $\boxtimes hnull \preceq hist$
  - [ET:pfx]  $\boxtimes hist_1 \preceq hist_2 \Rightarrow \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, hist_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, hist_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2$
- (continued overleaf)

- [sadd:events]  $\boxtimes acc(sadd(h_1, h_2)) = acc(h_1) \cup acc(h_2)$
- [sadd:unit:r]  $\boxtimes sadd(h_1, h_2) = h_1 \equiv h_2 = hnull$
- [sadd:unit:l]  $\boxtimes sadd(h_1, h_2) = h_2 \equiv h_1 = hnull$
- [sadd:assoc]  $\boxtimes sadd(h_1, sadd(h_2, h_3)) = sadd(sadd(h_1, h_2), h_3)$
- [sadd:prefix]  $\boxtimes h \preceq sadd(h, h')$
- [ssub:pre]  $\boxtimes \text{pre } ssub(h_1, h_2) = h_2 \preceq h_1$
- [ssub:events]  $\boxtimes h_2 \preceq h_1 \wedge h' = ssub(h_1, h_2) \Rightarrow$   
 $acc(h_1) \setminus acc(h_2) \subseteq acc(h') \subseteq acc(h_1)$
- [SSub:self]  $\boxtimes ssub(h, h) = hnull$
- [SSub:nil]  $\boxtimes ssub(h, hnull) = h$
- [SSub:same]  $\boxtimes hist \preceq hist'_a \wedge hist \preceq hist'_b \Rightarrow$   
 $ssub(hist'_a, hist) = ssub(hist'_b, hist) \equiv hist'_a = hist'_b$
- [SSub:subsub]  $\boxtimes hist_c \preceq hist_a \wedge hist_c \preceq hist_b \wedge hist_b \preceq hist_a$   
 $\Rightarrow ssub(ssub(hist_a, hist_c), ssub(hist_b, hist_c)) = ssub(hist_a, hist_b)$
- [sadd:ssub]  $\boxtimes hist \preceq hist' \Rightarrow sadd(hist, ssub(hist', hist)) = hist'$
- [ssub:sadd]  $\boxtimes ssub(sadd(h_1, h_2), h_1) = h_2$
- [SHid:evts]  $\boxtimes acc(shide(hid)(h)) = acc(h) \setminus hid$
- [SNC:sym]  $\boxtimes ssync(cs)(h_1, h_2) = ssync(cs)(h_2, h_1)$
- [SNC:one]  $\boxtimes \forall h' \in ssync(cs)(h_1, hnull) \bullet acc(h') \subseteq acc(h_1) \setminus cs$
- [SNC:only]  $\boxtimes h' \in acc(ssync(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \Rightarrow acc(h') \subseteq acc(h_1) \cup acc(h_2)$
- [SNC:sync]  $\boxtimes h' \in acc(ssync(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \Rightarrow cs \cap acc(h') \subseteq cs \cap (acc(h_1) \cap acc(h_2))$
- [SNC:assoc]  $\boxtimes syncset(cs)(h_1)(ssync(cs)(h_2, h_3)) = syncset(cs)(h_3)(ssync(cs)(h_1, h_2))$

### 3.3 Derived Definitions

The following relations have general use throughout the theory:

### 3.3.1 Trace Equivalence of a Slot-Sequence

First, we define the notion of a trace equivalent to a slot-sequence:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{ETs:sig}] \quad & EQVTRACE_{\mathcal{S}} : E^* \leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^* \\ [\text{ETs:def:nil}] \quad & EQVTRACE(tr, \langle \rangle) \hat{=} tr = \langle \rangle \\ [\text{ETs:def:cons}] \quad & EQVTRACE(tr, slot \circ slots) \\ & \hat{=} \exists tr_0 \bullet tr_0 \leq tr \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr - tr_0, slots) \end{aligned}$$

This relationship links slotted-sequences back to the *tr* observation of *Circus*. We find that *EQVTRACE* obeys the following laws:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{ETs:sngl}] \quad & EQVTRACE(tr, \langle slot \rangle) \hat{=} EQVTRC(tr, slot) \\ [\text{ETs:cat}] \quad & EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\ & \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, slots_a \cap slots_b) \\ [\text{ETs:elems}] \quad & EQVTRACE(tr, slots) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\ [\text{ETs:null}] \quad & EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle, slots) \equiv \forall i \in 1 \dots \#slots \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slots(i)) \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [ETs:sngl]:p67 , [ETs:cat]:p68 , [ETs:elems]:p72 , [ETs:null]:p75 .

Some slotted theories, define an auxiliary variable *trace'* that captures the notion of which events have occurred since the current action began. This only makes sense if the *EQVTRACE* relation is functional. If not, the best we can come up with is a predicate that defines possible values for *trace'*:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{PEV:sig}] \quad & POSSEVTS : E^* \leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \times (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{PEV:def}] \quad & POSSEVTS(trace', (slots, slots')) \\ & \hat{=} \exists tr, tr' \bullet EQVTRACE(tr, slots) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr', slots') \wedge trace' = tr' - tr \end{aligned}$$

In fact, we make no further use of this in the sequel, instead relying on more specific relations to capture specific cases regarding the nature of *trace'* (null, non-null, starting with a particular element, etc..).

### 3.3.2 Extracting Refusal Sequences

We can extract sequence of refusals from a slot-sequence:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{RFS:sig}] \quad & srefs_{\mathcal{S}} : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \rightarrow (\mathbb{P} E)^+ \\ [\text{RFS:def}] \quad & srefs(slots) = map(sref)(slots) \end{aligned}$$

We then specialise this to a relationship between a single refusal set and a slot-sequence, where the refusal corresponds to the last slot:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{ER:sig}] \quad & eqvref_{\mathcal{S}} : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{ER:def}] \quad & eqvref(slots) \hat{=} sref(last(slots)) \end{aligned}$$

This is in fact the relationship used to link a slotted theory back to the *ref* observation of *Circus*.

### 3.3.3 Slot-Sequence Prefix Ordering ( $\preccurlyeq$ )

We define a prefix ordering ( $\preccurlyeq$ ) on slot-sequences by noting that all but the last slot of  $slots$  is a prefix of  $slots'$ , and that the last slot of  $slots$  is a slot-prefix to the corresponding slot of  $slots'$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EX:sig}] \quad & \preccurlyeq_{\mathcal{S}}: (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{EX:def}] \quad & slots \preccurlyeq slots' \hat{=} front(slots) < slots' \wedge last(slots) \preceq slots'(\#slots) \end{aligned}$$

Note that we insist on strict prefixing between  $front(slots)$  and  $slots$ , because the definition above is undefined if  $front(slots) = slots'$ , as then  $slots$  is in fact longer than  $slots'$  by one element, so  $slots'(\#slots)$  is undefined. This corrects a common error found in the literature of slotted-like theories (see ??).

We also give an alternative definition in terms of a formulation that makes the last slot explicit (an exercise in sequence properties):

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EX:prior-hist-ref:def}] \quad & p \cap \langle (h, r) \rangle \preccurlyeq p' \cap \langle (h', r') \rangle \\ & = p \leq p' \wedge (h, r) \preceq (p' \cap \langle (h', r') \rangle)(\#p + 1) \end{aligned}$$

The sequence-ordering relation ( $\leq$ ) on slot-sequences is a sub-relation of  $\preccurlyeq$ . We also note that  $\preccurlyeq_{\mathcal{S}}$  is only a pre-order, inheriting this property from slot-prefixing. However, if  $\preceq$  in a particular theory is anti-symmetric, then so is  $\preccurlyeq$ .

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EX:subseq}] \quad & slots_a \leq slots_b \Rightarrow slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_b \\ [\text{EX:refl}] \quad & slots \preccurlyeq slots \\ [\text{EX:trans}] \quad & slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_b \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_c \Rightarrow slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_c \\ [\text{EX:anti}] \quad & (\forall slot_a, slot_b \bullet slot_a \preceq slot_b \wedge slot_b \preceq slot_a \Rightarrow slot_a = slot_b) \\ & \Rightarrow \\ & (slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_b \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_a \Rightarrow slots_a = slots_b) \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [EX:subseq]:p77 , [EX:refl]:p78 , [EX:trans]:p79 , [EX:anti]:p82 . We also expect the (almost) empty slot-sequence to be a prefix of any other sequence:

$$[\text{EX:null}] \quad \langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq slots$$

Proof: [EX:null]:p83 .

At this point we note that when  $slots \preccurlyeq slots'$  holds, we can write  $slots$  and  $slots'$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} slots &= pfx \cap \langle slot \rangle \\ slots' &= pfx \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx \\ [\text{EX:pfx}] \end{aligned}$$

here  $pfx$  denotes their common prefix, while  $slot$  and  $slot'$  are the first slot at which they differ, this always being the last slot of  $slots$ . Then  $sfx$  is the subsequent behaviour of  $slots'$  after  $slot'$ . We note that both  $pfx$  and  $sfx$  can be empty lists, and that  $pfx = front(slots)$ .

In addition to the above, there are a few properties regarding slot-sequences with common sub-parts worth noting:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EX:prefix}] \quad & ss_1 \cap ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_1 \cap ss_3 \equiv ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_3 \\ [\text{EX:sngl}] \quad & \langle s_1 \rangle \preccurlyeq s_2 \circ ss \equiv s_1 \preceq s_2 \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [EX:prefix]:p87 , [EX:sngl]:p88 . Finally, it is worth noting the following relationships between slot-prefixing and sequential composition<sup>1</sup>:

$$[\text{EX;EX}] \quad (\text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}'); (\text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}') = (\text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}')$$

Proof: [EX;EX]:p89.

### 3.3.4 Slot Equivalences

We define an equivalence on slots based on mutual prefixing:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SEQV:sig}] \quad & \approx_{\mathcal{S}}: \mathcal{S} E \leftrightarrow \mathcal{S} E \\ [\text{SEQV:def}] \quad & \text{slot}_1 \approx \text{slot}_2 \hat{=} \text{slot}_1 \preceq \text{slot}_2 \wedge \text{slot}_2 \preceq \text{slot}_1 \end{aligned}$$

A key property is that it amounts to equality of the history component:

$$[\text{SEQV:equal-h}] \quad (h_1, -) \approx (h_2, -) \equiv h_1 = h_2$$

Proof is an elementary use of definitions and the property [pfx:anti-sym]:p17.

We then extend this slot-equivalence to slot-sequences:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SSEQV:sig}] \quad & \cong_{\mathcal{S}}: (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{SSEQV:def}] \quad & \text{slots}_1 \cong \text{slots}_2 \hat{=} \text{slots}_1 \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_2 \wedge \text{slots}_2 \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_1 \end{aligned}$$

That  $\approx$  and  $\cong$  are equivalence relations is an immediate consequence of  $\preceq$ , and hence  $\preccurlyeq$ , being a pre-order (exercise):

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SEQV:refl}] \quad & \text{slot} \approx \text{slot} \\ [\text{SEQV:symm}] \quad & \text{slot}_1 \approx \text{slot}_2 \equiv \text{slot}_2 \approx \text{slot}_1 \\ [\text{SEQV:trans}] \quad & \text{slot}_1 \approx \text{slot}_2 \wedge \text{slot}_2 \approx \text{slot}_3 \Rightarrow \text{slot}_1 \approx \text{slot}_3 \\ [\text{SSEQV:refl}] \quad & \text{slots} \cong \text{slots} \\ [\text{SSEQV:symm}] \quad & \text{slots}_1 \cong \text{slots}_2 \equiv \text{slots}_2 \cong \text{slots}_1 \\ [\text{SSEQV:trans}] \quad & \text{slots}_1 \cong \text{slots}_2 \wedge \text{slots}_2 \cong \text{slots}_3 \Rightarrow \text{slots}_1 \cong \text{slots}_3 \end{aligned}$$

It is useful to have a direct expansion of  $\cong$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SSEQV:expand}] \quad & \text{slots}_1 \cong \text{slots}_2 \\ & = \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) = \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \approx \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \end{aligned}$$

Proof: [SSEQV:expand]:p90

We get the following relationships between  $\preccurlyeq$ ,  $\cong$  and sequential composition:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EX;SSEQV}] \quad & (\text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}'); (\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}') \equiv \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\ [\text{SSEQV;EX}] \quad & (\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}'); (\text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}') \equiv \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\ [\text{SSEQV;SSEQV}] \quad & (\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}'); (\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}') \equiv \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}' \end{aligned}$$

---

<sup>1</sup>This is an instance of the general law *GROW*;  $\text{GROW} \equiv \text{GROW}$  introduced in the algebraic approach to reactive theories (work in progress)

Proofs—similar to that for [EX;EX]:p89.

We also expect the following interactions between  $\approx$ ,  $sadd$  and  $ssub$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{sadd:}\text{eqv:unit}] : p13 \quad & sadd(s_1, s_2) \approx s_1 \equiv? \exists r \bullet s_2 = snull(r) \\ [\text{SSub:}\text{eqv}] : p14 \quad & (\exists r \bullet ssub(s_1, s_2) = snull(r)) \equiv? s_1 \approx s_2 \end{aligned}$$

These are listed as required properties of  $sadd$  and  $ssub$ .

### 3.3.5 Slot-Sequence Addition

We need to introduce the slot-analogue of sequence addition ( $\#$ ) here, which merges the last slot of its first argument and the first slot of its second argument using  $\#$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CAT:}\text{sig}] \quad & \#_{\mathcal{S}} : ((\mathcal{S} E)^+ \times (\mathcal{S} E)^+) \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{CAT:}\text{def}] \quad & slots_1 \# slots_2 \hat{=} front(slots_1) \cap \langle last(slots_1) \# head(slots_2) \rangle \cap tail(slots_2) \end{aligned}$$

We find that  $\#$  satisfies the following laws:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CAT:assoc}] \quad & sl_1 \# (sl_2 \# sl_3) = (sl_1 \# sl_2) \# sl_3 \\ [\text{CAT:PFX}] \quad & ss \preccurlyeq ss \# tt \\ [\text{CAT:ER:last}] \quad & eqvref(sl_1 \# sl_2) = eqvref(sl_2) \\ [\text{CAT:}\text{eqv}] \quad & sl_1 \cong sl_1 \# sl_2 \equiv \exists r_2 \bullet sl_2 = \langle snull(r_2) \rangle \\ [\text{CAT:}\text{equal}] \quad & sl_1 = sl_1 \# sl_2 \equiv sl_2 = \langle snull(eqvref(sl_1)) \rangle \\ [\text{CAT:}\text{len}] \quad & \#(sl_1 \# sl_2) = \#(sl_1) + \#(sl_2) - 1 \end{aligned}$$

Proof: [CAT:assoc]:p92, [CAT:PFX]:p95, [CAT:ER:last]:p96, [CAT:eqv]:p97, [CAT:equal]:p98, [CAT:len]:p99.

### 3.3.6 Slot-Sequence Subtraction

We need to introduce the slot-analogue of sequence subtraction here:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{DF:}\text{sig}] \quad & dif_{\mathcal{S}} : ((\mathcal{S} E)^+ \times (\mathcal{S} E)^+) \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{DF:}\text{pre}] \quad & \text{pre } dif(slots', slots) = slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\ [\text{DF:}\text{def}] \quad & dif(slots', slots) \hat{=} ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \\ \text{where} \quad & slot = last(slots) \\ & (slot' \circ sfx) = slots' - front(slots) \\ [\text{DF:}\text{pfx}] \quad & dif(pfx \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx, pfx \cap \langle slot \rangle) = ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \end{aligned}$$

We find that  $dif$  satisfies the following laws:

[DF:equal]	$slots = dif(slots, sln) \equiv \exists rn \bullet sln = \langle snull(rn) \rangle$
[DF:self]	$dif(slots, slots) = \langle snull(eqref(slots)) \rangle$
[DF:nil]	$dif(slots, \langle snull(r) \rangle) = slots$
[DF:Null:equal]	$slots' \ll slots = \langle snull(r') \rangle \equiv slots' \cong slots \wedge eqref(slots') = r'$
[DF:Null:eqv]	$(\exists r' \bullet slots' \ll slots \cong \langle snull(r') \rangle) \equiv slots' \cong slots$
[DF:same]	$slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_a \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_c \Rightarrow$ $dif(slots_a, slots_b) = dif(slots_c, slots_b) \equiv slots_a = slots_c$
[DF:all-null]	$EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle, dif(slots_a, slots_b)) \equiv$ $\forall i \in 1 \dots \#dif(slots_a, slots_b) \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, (dif(slots_a, slots_b))(i))$
[DF:ref]	$srefs(dif(slots_a, slots_b)) = srefs(slots_a - front(slots_b))$
[DF:hd-Evt]	$EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle, dif(slots', slots)) \Rightarrow EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, head(dif(slots', slots)))$
[DF:subsub]	$slots_c \preccurlyeq slots_a \wedge slots_c \preccurlyeq slots_b \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_a$ $\Rightarrow dif(dif(slots_a, slots_c), dif(slots_b, slots_c)) = dif(slots_a, slots_b)$
[EX:dif]	$slots \preccurlyeq slots' \equiv \langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq dif(slots', slots)$
[DF:ER:first]	$eqref(sl_1 \ll sl_2) = eqref(sl_1)$
[DF:len]	$\#(sl_1 \ll sl_2) = (\#(sl_1) - \#(sl_2)) + 1$

Proofs: [DF:equal]:p100, [DF:self]:p101, [DF:nil]:p102, [DF:Null:equal]:p103, [DF:Null:eqv]:p104, [DF:same]:p105, [DF:all-null](see [ETs:null]:p18), [DF:ref]:p108, [DF:hd-Evt](see [ETs:null]:p18, instantiated with  $i = 1$ ), [DF:subsub]:p109, [EX:dif]:p83, [DF:ER:first]:p84, [DF:len]:p86.

We introduce a binary notation:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{DF:binop}] \quad & slots_1 \ll slots_2 \cong dif(slots_1, slots_2) \\ = & \text{let } rest = slots_1 - front(slots_2) \\ & \text{in } (head(rest) \setminus last(slots_2)) \circ tail(rest) \end{aligned}$$

### 3.3.7 Relating Slot-Sequence Addition and Subtraction

We expect slot-sequence subtraction and addition to obey the following laws:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CAT:DF:id}] \quad & (ss \# tt) \ll ss = tt \\ [\text{CAT:DF:pxf}] \quad & (ss \# tt) \ll (ss \# uu) = tt \ll uu, \quad \text{if } uu \preccurlyeq tt \end{aligned}$$

Proof: [CAT:DF:id]:p111, [CAT:DF:pxf]:p112.

### 3.4 Healthiness Conditions

We are going to give analogues in slotted-*Circus* to the reactive and CSP healthiness conditions of UTP, namely **R** (**R1,R2,R3**) and **CSP1–5**.

#### 3.4.1 Reactive Healthiness 1 (R1)

In *Circus* this asserts that  $tr \leq tr'$ . In a slotted theory, we use  $\preceq$ .

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{GROW:def}] \quad & GROW \hat{=} slots \preceq slots' \\ [\text{R1:def}] \quad & \mathbf{R1}(P) \hat{=} P \wedge GROW \\ [\text{R1:idem}] \quad & \mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R1} = \mathbf{R1} \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [R1:idem]:p113.

As **R1** has the form  $and_P$ , we immediately get the following distributive laws (exercises in elementary predicate calculus):

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{R1:distr:and}] \quad & \mathbf{R1}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{R1}(P) \wedge \mathbf{R1}(Q) = \mathbf{R1}(P) \wedge Q = P \wedge \mathbf{R1}(Q) \\ [\text{R1:distr:or}] \quad & \mathbf{R1}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{R1}(P) \vee \mathbf{R1}(Q) \\ [\text{R1:distr:all}] \quad & \mathbf{R1}(\forall x \bullet P) = \forall x \bullet \mathbf{R1}(P), x \notin \{slots, slots'\} \\ [\text{R1:distr:any}] \quad & \mathbf{R1}(\exists x \bullet P) = \exists x \bullet \mathbf{R1}(P), x \notin \{slots, slots'\} \\ [\text{R1:distr:cond}] \quad & \mathbf{R1}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) = \mathbf{R1}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{R1}(Q) \end{aligned}$$

Distributivity of healthiness through sequential composition generally doesn't hold, but it should preserve healthiness:

$$[\text{comp:R1:closed}] \quad (P \equiv \mathbf{R1}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R1}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{R1}(P; Q))$$

Proofs: [comp:R1:closed]:p147. A consequence of this is:

$$[\text{GROW-GROW:eq:GROW}] \quad GROW; GROW \equiv GROW$$

Sometimes it is worth exploring the consequences of being healthy/un-healthy in a little more detail:

$$\begin{aligned} (P \equiv \mathbf{R1}(P)) &\equiv (P \equiv P \wedge GROW) \\ &\equiv P \Rightarrow GROW \\ [\text{R1:alt}] \quad (P \not\equiv \mathbf{R1}(P)) &\equiv \neg P \vee GROW \\ &\equiv P \not\Rightarrow GROW \\ [\text{not-R1:alt}] &\equiv P \wedge \neg GROW \end{aligned}$$

#### 3.4.2 Reactive Healthiness 2 (R2)

The appropriate definition of **R2** is the following, which is just strong enough to ensure that slot-sequence equality is itself **R2**-healthy:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{R2:def}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(P) &\hat{=} \exists ss \bullet \\ & P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \end{aligned}$$

See §?? for details of how this formulation was developed.

For convenience we define the following shorthand:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EQRF:def}] \quad & ER(ss_1, ss_2) \hat{=} eqvref(ss_1) = eqvref(ss_2) \\ [\text{R2:subs}] \quad & [r2] = [ss \cap \langle s \rangle, ss \cap Shift(s, slots, slots') / slots, slots'] \end{aligned}$$

Using this and [R2:subs]:p24 gives the alternate compact definition of **R2**:

$$[\text{R2:alt}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(P) \hat{=} \exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(P) \wedge ER(ss, slots)$$

We note that  $R2$  distributes over/through most predicate constructs, except through quantification over  $slots$  and  $slots'$ . The substitution and **R2** are both idempotent:

$$[\text{R2:idem}] \quad \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R2} = \mathbf{R2}$$

Proof: [R2:idem]:p117.

As **R2** has the form  $\exists x \bullet P[f(x), g(x)/slots, slots'] \wedge h(x)$ , we immediately get the following distributive laws

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{R2:distr:and}] \quad & \mathbf{R2}(P \wedge Q) \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P) \wedge Q, \quad slots, slots' \text{ not free in } Q \\ [\text{R2:distr:or}] \quad & \mathbf{R2}(P \vee Q) \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P) \vee \mathbf{R2}(Q) \\ [\text{R2:distr:cond}] \quad & \mathbf{R2}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{R2}(Q), \quad slots, slots' \text{ not free in } c \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [R2:distr:and]:p121, [R2:distr:or]:p121, [R2:distr:cond]:p122.

Note also that any predicate not mentioning  $slots$  and  $slots'$  is **R2**-healthy, so:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{R2:no-slots}] \quad & \mathbf{R2}(Q) = Q, \quad slots, slots' \text{ not free in } Q \\ [\text{R2:distr:and}'] \quad & \mathbf{R2}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{R2}(P) \wedge \mathbf{R2}(Q), \\ & (slots, slots' \text{ not free in } P) \vee (slots, slots' \text{ not free in } Q) \end{aligned}$$

Distributivity of healthiness through sequential composition generally doesn't hold, but it should preserve healthiness:

$$[\text{comp:R2:closed}] \quad (P \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R2}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P; Q))$$

Proof: [comp:R2:closed]:p150.

### 3.4.3 Reactive Healthiness 3 (**R3**)

The definition of **R3** in the UTP book has to be adapted to avoid generating miracles as an interaction between state and external choice. The nature of this problem and various possible solutions are discussed in [BGW09]. In essence, we have to encapsulate the principle that while a healthy process is waiting for events, its variable state is unobservable. We need to define  $\mathbb{I}_R$  in order to specify **R3**.

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{DIV:def}] \quad & DIV \hat{=} \neg ok \wedge GROW \\ [\text{RSTET:def}] \quad & RSTET \hat{=} wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots \\ [\text{IR:def}] \quad & \mathbb{I}_R \hat{=} DIV \vee ok' \wedge RSTET \\ [\text{R3:def}] \quad & \mathbf{R3}(P) \hat{=} \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright P \\ [\text{R3:idem}] \quad & \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R3} = \mathbf{R3} \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [R3:idem]:p123.  $\mathbb{I}_R$  is a self-identity for composition:

$$[\text{SkipR-SkipR:}\equiv] \quad \mathbb{I}_R; \mathbb{I}_R \equiv \mathbb{I}_R$$

Proofs: straightforward.

As **R3** has the form  $\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \_$ , we immediately get the following distributive laws (exercises in elementary predicate calculus):

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{R3:distr:and}] \quad & \mathbf{R3}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{R3}(P) \wedge \mathbf{R3}(Q) \\ [\text{R3:distr:or}] \quad & \mathbf{R3}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{R3}(P) \vee \mathbf{R3}(Q) \\ [\text{R3:distr:cond}] \quad & \mathbf{R3}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) = \mathbf{R3}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{R3}(Q) \\ [\text{R3:wait:Skip}] \quad & (P \equiv \mathbf{R3}(P)) \Rightarrow \text{wait} \wedge P \equiv \text{wait} \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \end{aligned}$$

Distributivity of healthiness through sequential composition generally doesn't hold, but it should preserve healthiness:

$$[\text{comp:R3:closed}] \quad (P \equiv \mathbf{R3}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R3}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{R3}(P; Q))$$

Proof: [comp:R3:closed]:p156.

We also have some laws regarding *DIV* and *RSTET*:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{one-point:RSTET}] \quad & (\exists obs_0 \bullet P \wedge (RSTET[obs_0/obs])) \equiv (\exists ok_0, state_0 \bullet P[wait', slots'/wait_0, slots_0]) \\ [\text{one-point:RSTET}'] \quad & (\exists obs_0 \bullet P \wedge (RSTET[obs_0/obs'])) \equiv (\exists ok_0, state_0 \bullet P[wait, slots/wait_0, slots_0]) \\ [\text{comp:RSTET}] \quad & (P; Q \wedge RSTET) \\ & \equiv \exists ok_0, state_0 \bullet P[ok_0, state_0/ok', state'] \wedge Q[ok_0, state_0, rest'/ok, state, rest] \\ [\text{comp:RSTET}'] \quad & (P \wedge RSTET; Q) \\ & \equiv \exists ok_0, state_0 \bullet P[ok_0, state_0, rest/ok', state', rest'] \wedge Q[ok_0, state_0/ok, state] \\ [\text{DIV:DIV:}\equiv] \quad & DIV; DIV \equiv DIV \\ [\text{IIr:DIV:}\equiv] \quad & \mathbb{I}_R; DIV \equiv DIV \\ [\text{DIV:IIr:}\equiv] \quad & DIV; \mathbb{I}_R \equiv DIV \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: the first two are an easy exercise in the one-point rule, the second two are straightforward corollaries of the first two whilst for the rest see: [DIV:DIV:≡:DIV]:p158, [IIr:DIV:≡:DIV]:p160, [DIV:IIr:≡:DIV]:p160.

### 3.4.4 Reactive Healthiness (**R**)

$$[\text{R:}\equiv] \quad \mathbf{R} = \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1}$$

In order to prove that **R** is idempotent, we shall show that each of the **Ri** commutes with each of the others. It is also useful to prove that some of these conditions, when applied to **true** also

satisfy other healthiness conditions.

[R1:is:R2]	$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(\text{true})) \equiv \mathbf{R1}(\text{true})$
[IIR:is:R1]	$\mathbf{R1}(\mathbb{I}_R) \equiv \mathbb{I}_R$
[R3:is:R1]	$\mathbf{R1}(P) \equiv P \Rightarrow \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \equiv \mathbf{R3}(P)$
[IIR:is:R2]	$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbb{I}_R) \equiv \mathbb{I}_R$
[IIR:is:R3]	$\mathbf{R3}(\mathbb{I}_R) \equiv \mathbb{I}_R$
[R1:R2:comm]	$\mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R2} = \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1}$
[R1:R3:comm]	$\mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R3} = \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R1}$
[R2:R3:comm]	$\mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R3} = \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2}$
[R:idem]	$\mathbf{R} \circ \mathbf{R} = \mathbf{R}$

Proofs: [R1:is:R2]:p124, [IIR:is:R1]:p133, [R3:is:R1]:p134, [IIR:is:R2]:p??, [IIR:is:R3]:p136, [R1:R2:comm]:p137, [R1:R3:comm]:p138, [R2:R3:comm]:p139, [R:idem]:p139.

We immediately obtain the following distributive laws for  $\mathbf{R}$ , as a consequence of those above, and the definition of function composition:

[R:distr:and]	$\mathbf{R}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{R}(P) \wedge \mathbf{R}(Q),$ (slots, slots' not free in $P$ ) $\vee$ (slots, slots' not free in $Q$ )
[R:distr:or]	$\mathbf{R}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{R}(P) \vee \mathbf{R}(Q)$
[R:distr:cond]	$\mathbf{R}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) = \mathbf{R}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{R}(Q), \quad \text{slots, slots' not free in } c$

It can be useful to expand out  $\mathbf{R}$ -healthiness in a variety of ways:

	$\mathbf{R}(P)$
[R:expand:1]	$\equiv \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (\mathbf{R2}(P) \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}')$
[R:expand:2]	$\equiv (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{R2}(P)) \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}'$
[R:expand:3]	$\equiv \mathbf{R2}((\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (P)) \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}')$
[R:expand:3]	$\equiv \mathbf{R2}(\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (P \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}'))$

A surprising result is the following (Lemma 3.3, [She06, p47]):

$$[\text{expand-R: eq: expand}] \quad P \equiv \mathbf{R}(P) \Rightarrow GROW; \quad P = GROW$$

Proof: [expand-R: eq: expand]:p141

Less surprising is

$$[\text{DIV-R: eq: DIV}] \quad P \equiv \mathbf{R}(P) \Rightarrow DIV; \quad P = DIV$$

Proof: [DIV-R: eq: DIV]:p142

In both of the above, **R1** and **R3** are necessary, but **R2** is not.

We also have:

$$[\text{R-DIV: eq: DIV}] \quad P \equiv \mathbf{R}(P) \Rightarrow P; \quad DIV = DIV$$

Proof: [R-DIV: eq: DIV]:p??

### 3.4.5 CSP Healthiness 1 (**CSP1**)

A process is **CSP1**-healthy if it behaves like *DIV* when started in an unstable state:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CSP1:def}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \hat{=} P \vee \text{DIV} \\ [\text{CSP1:alt}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \equiv P \vee \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false}) \\ [\text{DIV:is:CSP1}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{DIV}) \equiv \text{DIV} \end{aligned}$$

Laws [CSP1:alt] and [DIV:is:CSP1] are easy exercises in prop. calculus.

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{DIV:is:R1}] \quad & \mathbf{R1}(\text{DIV}) = \text{DIV} \\ [\text{DIV:is:R2}] \quad & \mathbf{R2}(\text{DIV}) = \text{DIV} \\ [\text{Irr:is:CSP1}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbb{I}_R) = \mathbb{I}_R \\ [\text{R1:CSP1:comm}] \quad & \mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{CSP1} = \mathbf{CSP1} \circ \mathbf{R1} \\ [\text{R2:CSP1:comm}] \quad & \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{CSP1} = \mathbf{CSP1} \circ \mathbf{R2} \\ [\text{R3:CSP1:comm}] \quad & \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{CSP1} = \mathbf{CSP1} \circ \mathbf{R3} \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [DIV:is:R1], [DIV:is:R2] are trivial; for the rest, see: [Irr:is:CSP1]:p143, [R1:CSP1:comm]:p144, [R2:CSP1:comm]:p144, [R3:CSP1:comm]:p146.

As **CSP1** has the form *orP*, we get:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CSP1:distr:and}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \wedge \mathbf{CSP1}(Q) \\ [\text{CSP1:distr:or}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \vee \mathbf{CSP1}(Q) \\ [\text{CSP1:distr:cond}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) = \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{CSP1}(Q) \\ [\text{CSP1:distr:all}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(\forall x \bullet P) = \forall x \bullet \mathbf{CSP1}(P), x \notin \{ok, slots, slots'\} \\ [\text{CSP1:distr:any}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP1}(\exists x \bullet P) = \exists x \bullet \mathbf{CSP1}(P), x \notin \{ok, slots, slots'\} \end{aligned}$$

We would also expect **CSP1** to be closed under sequential composition:

$$[\text{comp:CSP1:closed}] \quad (P \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(P; Q))$$

Proof: [comp:CSP1:closed]:p153.

### 3.4.6 CSP Healthiness 2 (**CSP2**)

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CSP2:def}] \quad & \mathbf{CSP2}(P) \hat{=} P; (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots) \\ [\text{CSP:alt}] \quad & \exists ok_0 \bullet P[ok_0 / ok'] \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \end{aligned}$$

Note that here we use equality on slots rather than equivalence in **CSP2**, (*Revisit proofs below*) which allows the alternative form to be used, as the one-point rule can immediately be used to eliminate variables *wait*<sub>0</sub>, *state*<sub>0</sub> and *slots*<sub>0</sub>.

Condition **CSP2** uses sequential composition, which embodies existential quantification over  $ok_0$  so its distributivity properties are non-trivial exercises in predicate calculus:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{CSP2:distr:and}] & \mathbf{CSP2}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{CSP2}(P) \wedge Q, \quad ok' \text{ not free in } Q \\ [\text{CSP2:distr:or}] & \mathbf{CSP2}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{CSP2}(P) \vee \mathbf{CSP2}(Q) \\ [\text{CSP2:distr:any}] & \mathbf{CSP2}(\exists x \bullet P) = \exists x \bullet \mathbf{CSP2}(P), \quad x \neq ok' \\ [\text{CSP2:distr:cond}] & \mathbf{CSP2}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) = \mathbf{CSP2}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{CSP2}(Q), \quad ok' \text{ not free in } c \end{array}$$

We explore its relationship with the other healthiness conditions:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{IIr:is:CSP2}] & \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbb{I}_R) = \mathbb{I}_R \\ [\text{DIV:is:CSP2}] & \mathbf{CSP2}(\text{DIV}) = \text{DIV} \\ [\text{R1:CSP2:comm}] & \mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{CSP2} = \mathbf{CSP2} \circ \mathbf{R1} \\ [\text{R2:CSP2:comm}] & \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{CSP2} = \mathbf{CSP2} \circ \mathbf{R2} \\ [\text{R3:CSP2:comm}] & \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{CSP2} = \mathbf{CSP2} \circ \mathbf{R3} \\ [\text{CSP1:CSP2:comm}] & \mathbf{CSP1} \circ \mathbf{CSP2} = \mathbf{CSP2} \circ \mathbf{CSP1} \end{array}$$

Proofs:  $[\text{IIr:is:CSP2}]:\text{p161}$ ,  $[\text{DIV:is:CSP2}]:\text{p162}$ ,  $[\text{R1:CSP2:comm}]:\text{p163}$ ,  $[\text{R2:CSP2:comm}]:\text{p164}$ ,  $[\text{R3:CSP2:comm}]:\text{p165}$ ,  $[\text{CSP1:CSP2:comm}]:\text{p166}$ .

### 3.4.7 CSP Healthiness 3 (CSP3)

$$[\text{CSP3:def}] \quad \mathbf{CSP3}(P) \hat{=} \text{Skip}; P$$

The definition of *Skip* is given later.

Condition **CSP3** uses sequential composition, which embodies existential quantification over  $obs_0$  so its distributivity properties are non-trivial exercises in predicate calculus:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{CSP3:distr:and}] & \mathbf{CSP3}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{CSP3}(P) \wedge Q, \quad obs \text{ not free in } Q \\ [\text{CSP3:distr:or}] & \mathbf{CSP3}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{CSP3}(P) \vee \mathbf{CSP3}(Q) \\ [\text{CSP3:distr:any}] & \mathbf{CSP3}(\exists x \bullet P) = \exists x \bullet \mathbf{CSP3}(P), \quad x \notin obs \\ [\text{CSP3:distr:cond}] & \mathbf{CSP3}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) = \mathbf{CSP3}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{CSP3}(Q), \quad obs \text{ not free in } c \end{array}$$

The idempotence of this, as well as **CSP4** below depends on the following law:

$$[\text{Skip;Skip}] \quad \text{Skip}; \text{ Skip} \equiv \text{Skip}$$

### 3.4.8 CSP Healthiness 4 (CSP4)

$$[\text{CSP4:def}] \quad \mathbf{CSP4}(P) \hat{=} P; \text{ Skip}$$

Condition **CSP4** uses sequential composition, which embodies existential quantification over  $obs_0$  so its distributivity properties are non-trivial exercises in predicate calculus:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{CSP4:distr:and}] & \mathbf{CSP4}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{CSP4}(P) \wedge Q, \quad obs' \text{ not free in } Q \\ [\text{CSP4:distr:or}] & \mathbf{CSP4}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{CSP4}(P) \vee \mathbf{CSP4}(Q) \\ [\text{CSP4:distr:any}] & \mathbf{CSP4}(\exists x \bullet P) = \exists x \bullet \mathbf{CSP4}(P), \quad x \notin obs' \\ [\text{CSP4:distr:cond}] & \mathbf{CSP4}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) = \mathbf{CSP4}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{CSP4}(Q), \quad obs' \text{ not free in } c \end{array}$$

In order for external choice to give a healthy result for healthy components, we have to require that “healthy” encompasses at least **R3** (as modified by us) and **CSP4**. Without these, then we can get miracles (*False*) from external choice.

### 3.4.9 CSP Healthiness 5 (CSP5)

$$[\text{CSP5: def}] \quad \mathbf{CSP5}(P) \hat{=} P \parallel [\Delta P \mid \{\phi\} \mid \phi] \parallel \text{Skip}$$

The definition of  $\parallel [\dots \mid \dots \mid \dots] \parallel$  is given later.

### 3.4.10 Healthy Processes

In general a process is “healthy” if it satisfies **R**, **CSP1**, **CSP2** and **CSP4**. For now we reserve judgment regarding **CSP3** and **CSP5**, viewing them as “ultra-healthy”.

### 3.5 Slotted-Circus Specific Actions

Now, we define some relations that are useful in defining the slotted-*Circus* actions. Most of these are a strengthening of *POSSEVTS* [PEV:def]:p18.

Sometimes we will want to allow time to pass ( $\#slots' > \#slots$ ) but disallow the occurrence of any events ( $trace' = \langle \rangle$ ). This leads us to define a stronger version of *POSSEVTS*, called *NOEVTS*:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{NEV:sig}] \quad NOEVTS_{\mathcal{S}} : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ &\leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{NEV:def}] \quad NOEVTS(slots, slots') &\equiv EQVTRACE(nil, slots' \ll slots) \end{aligned}$$

Another useful strengthening is a predicate that asserts that a given set of events have occurred, but that no time has passed:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EVN:sig}] \quad EVTSNOW_{\mathcal{S}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ &\leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{EVN:def}] \quad EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots') &\equiv \exists tt \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \wedge EQVTRACE(tt, slots' \ll slots) \wedge \#slots = \#slots' \end{aligned}$$

We can then use these as building blocks for other predicates.

In some situations, we want to describe events that occur immediately (in the first slot), as described by the relation *IMMEVTS*:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{IME:sig}] \quad IMMEVTS_{\mathcal{S}} : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ &\leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{IME:def}] \quad IMMEVTS(slots, slots') &\equiv \exists E \bullet E \neq \emptyset \wedge EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots'); GROW \\ [\text{FSE:sig}] \quad FSTEVT_{\mathcal{S}} : E \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ &\leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{FSE:def}] \quad FSTEVT(c.e)(slots, slots') &\equiv EVTSNOW\{c.e\}(slots, slots'); GROW \end{aligned}$$

Conversely, we also want to describe situation when events occur, but only in the last slot:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{EEV:sig}] \quad ENDEVTS_{\mathcal{S}} : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ &\leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{EEV:def}] \quad ENDEVTS(slots, slots') &\equiv \exists E \bullet E \neq \emptyset \wedge (EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots') \vee (NOEVTS(slots, slots') \\ &\quad ; EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots')))) \\ [\text{LSE:sig}] \quad LASTEVT_{\mathcal{S}} : E \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ &\leftrightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{LSE:def}] \quad LASTEVT(c.e)(slots, slots') &\equiv EVTSNOW\{c.e\}(slots, slots') \vee (NOEVTS(slots, slots'); EVTSNOW\{c.e\}(slots, slots')) \end{aligned}$$

The above definitions cover only the *slots* variables, and so it only makes sense to check if they are **R1** and **R2**:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{NEV:is:R1:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}((NOEVTS(slots, slots')))) &\equiv NOEVTS(slots, slots') \\ [\text{EVN:is:R1:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots')))) &\equiv EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots') \\ [\text{FSE:is:R1:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(FSTEVT(c.e)(slots, slots')))) &\equiv ??? FSTEVT(c.e)(slots, slots') \\ [\text{IME:is:R1:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(IMMEVTS(slots, slots')))) &\equiv ??? IMMEVTS(slots, slots') \end{aligned}$$

Proofs (to be redone with new definitions): [NEV:is:R1:R2]:p168, [EVN:is:R1:R2]:p169, [FSE:is:R1:R2]:p??, [IME:is:R1:R2]:p170.

We have just introduced three relations on slot-sequences, and it is a good idea to determine what, if any, of the “classical” relation properties they possess:

[NEV:refl]	$NOEVTS(ss, ss) \equiv \text{TRUE}$
[NEV:trans]	$NOEVTS(ss, tt) \wedge NOEVTS(tt, uu) \Rightarrow NOEVTS(ss, uu)$ $NOEVTS(slots, slots'); NOEVTS(slots, slots') \equiv NOEVTS(slots, slots')$
[NEV:anti]	$NOEVTS(ss, tt) \wedge NOEVTS(tt, ss) \Rightarrow ss \cong tt$
[EVN:irr]	$EVTSNOW(E)(ss, ss) \equiv \text{FALSE}$
[FSE:irr]	$FSTEVT(c.e)(ss, ss) \equiv \text{FALSE}$
[IME:irr]	$IMMEVTS(ss, ss) \equiv \text{FALSE}$

Proofs yet to be done.

### 3.5.1 Laws

[specificALaw-1]	$EVTSNOW(\emptyset)(ss, tt) \equiv ss \cong tt$
[specificALaw-2]	$EVTSNOW(\emptyset)(ss, tt) \equiv NOEVTS(ss, tt) \wedge \#ss = \#tt$
[specificALaw-3]	$(c.e \rightarrow P) \wedge \text{wait}' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots')$
[specificALaw-4]	$\exists s, s' \bullet EVTSNOW\{c\}(s, s') \wedge sl' \ll sl = \text{map}(S\text{Hide}(\{c\}))(s' \ll s) \equiv sl' \cong sl$

### 3.6 Actions

First, we define those relations whose definitions are the same as those found in UTP or *Circus*:

#### 3.6.1 Nondeterministic Choice

$$[\text{NDet:def}] \quad P \sqcap Q \hat{\equiv} P \vee Q$$

#### 3.6.2 Conditional Choice

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Cond:def}] \quad P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q &\hat{\equiv} c \wedge P \vee \neg c \wedge Q \\ [\text{Cond:alt}] \quad P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q &\equiv (c \Rightarrow P) \wedge (\neg c \Rightarrow Q) \end{aligned}$$

#### 3.6.3 Sequential Composition

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Seq:subs}] \quad [seq] &\hat{\equiv} [obs_0/obs] = [ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0/ok, wait, state, slots] \\ [\text{Seq:subs}'] \quad [seq'] &\hat{\equiv} [obs_0/obs'] = [ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0/ok', wait', state', slots'] \\ [\text{Seq:def}] \quad P; Q &\hat{\equiv} \exists obs_0 \bullet P[seq'] \wedge Q[seq] \end{aligned}$$

#### 3.6.4 Chaos

$$[\text{Chaos:def}] \quad \text{Chaos} \hat{\equiv} \mathbf{R}(\mathbf{true})$$

#### 3.6.5 Deadlock

We can now define *Stop* as:

$$[\text{Stop:def}] \quad \text{Stop} \hat{\equiv} \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(ok' \wedge wait' \wedge \text{NOEVTs}(slots, slots')))$$

#### 3.6.6 Guard

We can now define  $\&$  as:

$$[\text{Grd:def}] \quad b \& A \hat{\equiv} A \triangleleft b \triangleright \text{Stop}$$

#### 3.6.7 Termination

Process *Skip* is reactive, and ignores any refusals at the start:

$$[\text{Skip:def}] \quad \text{Skip} \hat{\equiv} \mathbf{R}(\exists slots_r \bullet slots_r \cong slots \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[slots_r/slots] \wedge state = state')$$

This definition corrects an erroneous one that appears in the literature (§??).

### 3.6.8 Delay

Waiting means time passes with no events occurring:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{Wait:def}] \quad \text{Wait } t &\hat{=} \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(ok' \wedge \text{DELAY}(t) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots'))) \\
 [\text{Del:def}] \quad \text{DELAY}(t) &\hat{=} \text{DELW}(t) \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \text{DELD}(t) \\
 [\text{DELW:def}] \quad \text{DELW}(t) &\hat{=} (\#slots' - \#slots < t) \\
 [\text{DELD:def}] \quad \text{DELD}(t) &\hat{=} (\#slots' - \#slots = t \wedge state' = state)
 \end{aligned}$$

### 3.6.9 Assignment

Assignment takes zero time in slotted-*Circus* (here *val* is a standard expression evaluator):

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{Asg:def}] \quad x := e &\hat{=} \mathbf{CSP1} \left( \mathbf{R} \left( \begin{array}{l} ok = ok' \wedge wait = wait' \wedge slots = slots' \\ \wedge state' = state \oplus \{x \mapsto \text{val}(e, state)\} \end{array} \right) \right) \\
 \text{val} : \text{Expr} \times (\text{Name} \rightarrow \text{Value}) &\leftrightarrow \text{Value}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 3.6.10 Communication (Prefix)

We distinguish between waiting for communication (*WTC*) and terminating it (*TRMC*).

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{Comm:def}] \quad c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip} &\hat{=} \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \text{WTC}(c) \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \left( \begin{array}{l} state' = state \wedge \\ \text{WTC}(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \right) \\
 [\text{WTC:def}] \quad \text{WTC}(c) &\hat{=} \text{POSS}(c) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\
 [\text{POSS:def}] \quad \text{POSS}(c) &\hat{=} c \notin \bigcup \text{Refs}(slots' \lll slots) \\
 [\text{TRMC:def}] \quad \text{TRMC}(c) &\hat{=} \text{EVTSNOW}\{c\}(slots, slots')
 \end{aligned}$$

We show first that the key fragments are in fact **R2**- and **R1**-healthy:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{WTC:is:R1:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(\text{WTC}(c))) &\equiv ??? \text{ WTC}(c) \\
 [\text{TRMC:is:R1:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(\text{TRMC}(c.e))) &\equiv ??? \text{ TRMC}(c.e)
 \end{aligned}$$

Proofs: [WTC:is:R1:R2]:p172, [CMPC:is:R1:R2]:p??

General prefixing can then be defined in the standard way:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{Out:def}] \quad c!e \rightarrow \text{Skip} &\hat{=} c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip} \\
 [\text{In:def}] \quad c?x \rightarrow \text{Skip} &\hat{=} \square_{k:T} \bullet (c.k \rightarrow \text{Skip}; x := k) \\
 [\text{Pfx:def}] \quad \text{comm} \rightarrow A &\hat{=} (\text{comm} \rightarrow \text{Skip}); A
 \end{aligned}$$

Here  $\square_{k:T} P(x)$  is shorthand for  $P(k_1) \square P(k_2) \square \dots$

### 3.6.11 External Choice

The definition here is a major adaptation of that in [She06, p69].

$$[\text{Ext:def}] \quad A \square B \hat{=} A \wedge B \wedge \text{Stop} \vee \text{Choice}(A, B) \vee \text{Choice}(B, A)$$

$$[\text{Choice:def}] \text{Choice}(C, R) \equiv \text{CSP2} \left( C \wedge \left( \begin{array}{c} R \wedge \text{NoEvents(slots, slots')} \\ ; \\ \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{ImmEvents(slots, slots')} \vee \\ \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}' \wedge (\neg \text{wait}' \vee \neg \text{ok}') \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right) \right)$$

The definition of **R3** using  $\mathcal{I}_R$  rather than  $\mathcal{I}$  is crucial here, otherwise the following outcome results:

$$(x := 1; a \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \square (x := 2; b \rightarrow \text{Skip}) = \text{FALSE} \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \dots$$

As *STET* propagates state changes through, and we are *waiting* after the assignments, but before  $a$  or  $b$  is chosen, then the clause  $A \wedge B \wedge \text{Stop}$  results a contradiction as it asserts, among other things that  $x' = 1 \wedge x' = 2$ . With *RSTET* used in **R3**, this state information does not appear, so there is no conflict, and once the  $a$  or  $b$  event is complete, so that we are no longer *waiting*, then the actual assignment outcome becomes visible. Details regarding this issue have been published in [BGW09].

### 3.6.12 Parallel Composition

We define slotted-parallel in a direct fashion, similar to that used for *Circus*, avoiding the complexities of the UTP/CTA approaches, and also handling error cases in passing:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Par:def}] \quad & A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket B \hat{=} \exists obs_A, obs_B \bullet \\ & A[obs_A/obs'] \wedge B[obs_B/obs'] \wedge \\ & \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{if } \left( \begin{array}{l} s_A \triangleleft \text{state}_A \neq s_A \triangleleft \text{state} \vee \\ s_B \triangleleft \text{state}_B \neq s_B \triangleleft \text{state} \vee \\ s_A \cap s_B \neq \emptyset \end{array} \right) \\ \text{then } \neg \text{ok}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\ \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ok}' = \text{ok}_A \wedge \text{ok}_B \wedge \\ \text{wait}' = (\text{wait}_A \vee 1.\text{wait}_B) \wedge \\ (\text{wait}' \Rightarrow \text{state}' = (\text{state}_A - s_B) \oplus (\text{state}_B - s_A)) \wedge \\ (\text{wait}_A \Rightarrow \#\text{slots}_A \geq \#\text{slots}_B) \wedge \\ (\text{wait}_B \Rightarrow \#\text{slots}_B \geq \#\text{slots}_A) \wedge \\ \text{VALIDMRG}(cs)(\text{slots}, \text{slots}', \text{slots}_A, \text{slots}_B) \end{array} \right) \\ \text{else } \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ok}' = \text{ok}_A \wedge \text{ok}_B \wedge \\ \text{wait}' = (\text{wait}_A \vee 1.\text{wait}_B) \wedge \\ (\text{wait}' \Rightarrow \text{state}' = (\text{state}_A - s_B) \oplus (\text{state}_B - s_A)) \wedge \\ (\text{wait}_A \Rightarrow \#\text{slots}_A \geq \#\text{slots}_B) \wedge \\ (\text{wait}_B \Rightarrow \#\text{slots}_B \geq \#\text{slots}_A) \wedge \\ \text{VALIDMRG}(cs)(\text{slots}, \text{slots}', \text{slots}_A, \text{slots}_B) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right) \\ & \text{VALIDMRG} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow ((\mathcal{S} E)^+)^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{B} \\ & [\text{VMrg:sig}] \quad \text{VALIDMRG}(cs)(s, s', s_0, s_1) \hat{=} s' \ll s \in \text{tsync}(cs)(s_0 \ll s, s_1 \ll s) \\ & [\text{VMrg:def}] \quad \text{VALIDMRG}(cs)(s, s', s_0, s_1) \hat{=} s' \ll s \in \text{tsync}(cs)(s_0 \ll s, s_1 \ll s) \\ & [\text{TSnc:sig}] \quad \text{tsync} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^* \times (\mathcal{S} E)^* \rightarrow \mathbb{P}((\mathcal{S} E)^+) \\ & [\text{TSnc:sym}] \quad \text{tsync}(cs)(s_1, s_2) = \text{tsync}(cs)(s_2, s_1) \\ & [\text{TSnc:nil}] \quad \text{tsync}(cs)(\langle \rangle, \langle \rangle) \hat{=} \{ \} \\ & [\text{TSnc:one}] \quad \text{tsync}(cs)(\langle s \rangle, \langle \rangle) \hat{=} \{ \langle s' \rangle \mid s' \in \text{ssync}(cs)(s, \text{snull}(\text{sref}(s))) \} \\ & [\text{TSnc:both}] \quad \text{tsync}(cs) \left( \begin{array}{c} s_1 \circledast S_1, \\ s_2 \circledast S_2 \end{array} \right) \hat{=} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \langle s' \rangle \in S' \\ \mid s' \in \text{ssync}(cs)(s_1, s_2) \wedge \\ S' \in \text{tsync}(cs)(S_1, S_2) \end{array} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

The clause **[TSnc:one]** matches that on [She06, pp81], which amounts to treating the missing slot as refusing the same as the one present, in order to ensure that the refusal is unchanged. This may not be correct. If the missing slot should be treated as refusing everything, then we should have:

$$[\text{TSnc:one}'] \quad \text{tsync}(cs)(\langle s \rangle, \langle \rangle) \hat{=} \{ \langle s' \rangle \mid s' \in \text{ssync}(cs)(s, \text{snull}(\text{Events})) \}$$

Or should we select all  $s'$  with refusals the same as  $s$ , resulting from synchronising with null-slots ranging over arbitrary refusals:

$$[\text{TSnc:one}'] \quad tsync(cs)(\langle s \rangle, \langle \rangle) \hat{=} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \langle s' \rangle \mid \\ \exists r \bullet \\ s' \in ssync(cs)(s, snull(r))) \wedge sref(s') = sref(s) \end{array} \right\}$$

### 3.6.13 Hiding

Hiding events in a slotted-action means they no longer appears as events that occurred, but are now considered as refusals (by the outside world). Also, hidden events do not wait, but occur immediately.

$$[\text{Hid:def}] \quad A \setminus hidn \hat{=} \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} \exists s' \bullet A[s'/slots'] \wedge \\ slots' \ll slots = map(SHide(hidn))(s' \ll slots) \wedge \\ hidn \subseteq \bigcap Refs(s' \ll slots) \end{array} \right); \ Skip$$

### 3.6.14 Timeout

Timeout is modelled as per [She06, p86]

$$[\text{Tout:def}] \quad A \triangleright^d B \hat{=} (A \square (\text{Wait } d; \text{ int} \rightarrow B)) \setminus \{\text{int}\}$$

### 3.6.15 Recursion

$$[\text{Rec:def}] \quad \mu X \bullet F(X) \hat{=} \sqcap \{X \mid X \sqsupseteq F(X)\}$$

## 3.7 Laws

### 3.7.1 Prefix

Laws [She06, Property 3.5, p46]:

- [prefixLaw-1]  $(c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \wedge \text{wait}' \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(ok' \wedge \mathbf{R}(WTC(c))) \wedge \text{wait}'$
- [prefixLaw-2]  $(c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \equiv \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} state' = state \wedge \\ WTC(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \wedge \neg \text{wait}'$
- [prefixLaw-3]  $(c.e \rightarrow P) \wedge \text{NOEVTs}(slots, slots')$   
 $\equiv$  for healthy  $P$   
 $\mathbf{CSP1}(ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3}(WTC(c) \wedge \text{wait}')) \wedge \text{NOEVTs}(slots, slots')$

### 3.7.2 Sequential Composition

Laws [She06, Property 3.6, p55]:

- [seqLaw-1]  $STOP; A \equiv STOP, \quad A \text{ healthy}$
- [seqLaw-2]  $((x := e); (x := f(x)) \equiv x := f(e)$
- [seqLaw-3]  $Wait n; Wait m \equiv Wait (m + n)$
- [seqLaw-4]  $A; (B; C) \equiv (A; B); C$
- [seqLaw-5]  $(A \triangleleft c \triangleright B); Z \equiv (A; Z) \triangleleft c \triangleright (B; Z)$

The proofs of the last two are predicate calculus exercises, while the first three require a little more work: [seqLaw-1]:p186, [seqLaw-2]:p188, [seqLaw-3]:p189.

### 3.7.3 Conditional

Laws [She06, Property 3.7, pp55–6]:

- [condLaw-1]  $P \triangleleft c \triangleright P \equiv P$
- [condLaw-2]  $P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q \equiv Q \triangleleft \neg c \triangleright P$
- [condLaw-3]  $(P \triangleleft b \triangleright Q) \triangleleft c \triangleright R \equiv P \triangleleft b \wedge c \triangleright (Q \triangleleft c \triangleright R)$
- [condLaw-4]  $P \triangleleft b \triangleright (Q \triangleleft c \triangleright R) \equiv (P \triangleleft b \triangleright Q) \triangleleft c \triangleright (P \triangleleft b \triangleright R)$
- [condLaw-5]  $P \triangleleft \text{TRUE} \triangleright Q \equiv P \equiv Q \triangleleft \text{FALSE} \triangleright P$
- [condLaw-6]  $P \triangleleft c \triangleright (Q \triangleleft c \triangleright R) \equiv P \triangleleft c \triangleright R$
- [condLaw-7]  $P \triangleleft b \triangleright (P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) \equiv P \triangleleft b \wedge c \triangleright Q$
- [condLaw-8]  $(P \sqcap Q) \triangleleft c \triangleright R \equiv (P \triangleleft c \triangleright R) \sqcap (Q \triangleleft c \triangleright R)$

All are straightforward exercises in propositional calculus.

### 3.7.4 Guards

Laws [She06, Property 3.8, pp56]:

- [guardLaw-1]  $\text{FALSE} \& P \equiv Stop$
- [guardLaw-2]  $\text{TRUE} \& P \equiv P$
- [guardLaw-3]  $c \& Stop \equiv Stop$
- [guardLaw-4]  $b \& (c \& P) \equiv (b \wedge c) \& P$
- [guardLaw-5]  $b \& (P \sqcap Q) \equiv (b \& P) \sqcap (b \& Q)$
- [guardLaw-6]  $b \& (P; Q) \equiv ??? (b \& P); Q$
- [guardLaw-7]  $b \& P \equiv ??? (b \& Skip); P$

All but the last two are straightforward exercises in propositional calculus.

### 3.7.5 Non-deterministic Choice

Laws [She06, Property 3.9, p57]:

- [intchoiceLaw-1]  $\text{Chaos} \sqcap P \equiv \text{Chaos}$
- [intchoiceLaw-2]  $P \sqcap P \equiv P$
- [intchoiceLaw-3]  $P \sqcap Q \equiv Q \sqcap P$
- [intchoiceLaw-4]  $P \sqcap (Q \sqcap R) \equiv (P \sqcap Q) \sqcap R$
- [intchoiceLaw-5]  $(P \sqcap Q); R \equiv P; R \sqcap Q; R$
- [intchoiceLaw-6]  $P; (Q \sqcap R) \equiv P; Q \sqcap P; R$
- [intchoiceLaw-7]  $P \triangleleft c \triangleright (Q \sqcap R) \equiv (P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) \sqcap (P \triangleleft c \triangleright R)$
- [intchoiceLaw-8]  $P \sqcap (Q \triangleleft c \triangleright R) \equiv (P \sqcap Q) \triangleleft c \triangleright (P \sqcap R)$
- [intchoiceLaw-9]  $(c \rightarrow P) \sqcap (c \rightarrow R) \equiv ??? c \rightarrow (P \sqcap R)$

All but the last are straightforward exercises in propositional calculus.

### 3.7.6 External Choice Composition

Laws [She06, Property 3.10, pp70–7]:

- [extchoiceLaw-1]  $P \square \text{Stop} \equiv ??? P, \quad P \text{ healthy}$
- [extchoiceLaw-2]  $P \square P \equiv ??? P$
- [extchoiceLaw-3]  $P \square Q \equiv ??? Q \square P$
- [extchoiceLaw-4]  $P \square (Q \square R) \equiv ??? (P \square Q) \square R$
- [extchoiceLaw-5]  $P \square (Q \sqcap R) \equiv ??? (P \square Q) \sqcap (P \square R)$
- [extchoiceLaw-6]  $(a \rightarrow P) \square (b \rightarrow P) \equiv ??? ((a \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \square (b \rightarrow \text{Skip})); P$
- [extchoiceLaw-7]  $\text{Wait } n \square \text{Wait } n + m \equiv ??? \text{Wait } n$
- [extchoiceLaw-8]  $(\text{Wait } n; P) \square (\text{Wait } n; Q) \equiv ??? \text{Wait } n; (P \square Q)$
- [extchoiceLaw-9]  $(P \sqcap Q) \square (P \sqcap R) \equiv ??? P \sqcap (Q \sqcap R)$
- [extchoiceLaw-10]  $(\text{Skip} \square (\text{Wait } n; P)) \equiv ??? \text{Skip}, \quad n > 0$
- [extchoiceLaw-11]  $(a \rightarrow P) \square (\text{Wait } n; (a \rightarrow P)) \equiv ??? (a \rightarrow P)$

None of these are straightforward!

Law [extchoiceLaw-9] may not be true... Counter example.  $P = \text{Stop}$ ,  $Q = \text{Skip}$ ,  $R = \text{Wait1}$ ;  $a \rightarrow \text{Skip}$

$$\text{LeftSide} = (P \sqcap Q) \square (P \sqcap R) = P \sqcap Q \sqcap R$$

$$\text{RightSide} = P \sqcap (Q \square R) = P \sqcap Q$$

### 3.7.7 Parallel Composition

Laws [She06, Property 3.12, pp82–3]:

- [parallelLaw-1]  $A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket B \equiv ??? B \llbracket s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_A \rrbracket A$
- [parallelLaw-2]  $A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \cup s_C \rrbracket (B \llbracket s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C) \equiv ??? (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket B) \llbracket s_A \cup s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C$
- [parallelLaw-3]  $Skip \llbracket \{ \} \mid \{ \} \mid \{ \} \rrbracket Skip \equiv ??? Skip$
- [parallelLaw-4]  $A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ \} \mid \{ \} \rrbracket Chaos \equiv ??? Chaos$
- [parallelLaw-5]  $Stop \llbracket \{ \} \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_A \rrbracket c \rightarrow A \equiv ??? Stop, \quad c \in cs$
- [parallelLaw-6]  $(A \triangleleft b \triangleright B)[s_A \cup s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C]C \equiv ??? (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C) \triangleleft (\triangleright B \llbracket s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C)$
- [parallelLaw-7]  $(A \sqcap B)[s_A \cup s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C]C \equiv ??? (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C) \sqcap (B \llbracket s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C)$
- [parallelLaw-8]  $(x := e; A) \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket B \equiv ??? x := e; (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket B)$   
if  $m$  (?) not in  $e$ , and  $x \in s_A \setminus s_B$   
 $(Wait n; A) \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket (Wait n; B) \equiv ??? Wait n; (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket B)$
- [parallelLaw-9]  $a \notin cs \wedge b \notin cs \wedge c \in cs \Rightarrow ((a \rightarrow A) \square (b \rightarrow B) \llbracket s_A \cup s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C) \setminus cs \equiv ??? ((a \rightarrow A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C) \square (b \rightarrow B \llbracket s_B \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_C \rrbracket C)) \setminus cs$
- [parallelLaw-10]  $a \in cs \wedge b \in cs \Rightarrow ((a \rightarrow A) \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket ((a \rightarrow A') \square (b \rightarrow B))) \setminus cs \equiv ??? (a \rightarrow (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket A')) \setminus cs$
- [parallelLaw-11]  $a \in cs \wedge b \in cs \Rightarrow ((a \rightarrow A) \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket ((Wait d; a \rightarrow A') \square (b \rightarrow B))) \setminus cs \equiv ??? Wait d; (a \rightarrow (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket A')) \setminus cs$
- [parallelLaw-12]  $a \notin cs \Rightarrow (a \rightarrow A) \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket (b \rightarrow B) \equiv ??? a \rightarrow (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket (b \rightarrow B))$
- [parallelLaw-13]  $a \rightarrow A) \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket (b \rightarrow B) \equiv ??? a \rightarrow (A \llbracket s_A \mid \{ cs \} \mid s_B \rrbracket (b \rightarrow B))$

All complicated!

### 3.7.8 Hiding

Laws [She06, Property 3.14, p85]:

- [hidingLaw-1]  $P \setminus \{\} \equiv P, \quad P \text{ healthy}$
- [hidingLaw-2]  $P \setminus S \setminus T \equiv= P \setminus (S \cup T)$
- [hidingLaw-3]  $(P \sqcap Q) \setminus S \equiv (P \setminus S) \sqcap (Q \setminus S)$
- [hidingLaw-4]  $(c \rightarrow P) \setminus S \equiv c \rightarrow (P \setminus S), \quad c \notin S$
- [hidingLaw-5]  $(c \rightarrow P) \setminus S \equiv (P \setminus S), \quad c \in S$
- [hidingLaw-6]  $(Wait n) \setminus S \equiv Wait n$
- [hidingLaw-7]  $Skip \setminus S \equiv Skip$
- [hidingLaw-8]  $(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) \setminus S \equiv (P \setminus S) \triangleleft c \triangleright (Q \setminus S)$
- [hidingLaw-9]  $((a \rightarrow Skip) \square (b \rightarrow Skip)) \setminus \{a\} \equiv (Skip \square (b \rightarrow Skip))$
- [hidingLaw-10]  $((a \rightarrow P) \square (Wait n; Q)) \setminus \{a\} \equiv P \setminus \{a\}$
- [hidingLaw-11]  $(P; Q) \setminus S \equiv (P \setminus S); (Q \setminus S)$
- [hidingLaw-12]  $Chaos \setminus S \equiv Chaos$
- [hidingLaw-13]  $(x := e) \setminus S \equiv (x := e)$
- [hidingLaw-14]  $a \notin S \wedge b \notin S \Rightarrow$   
 $((a \rightarrow P) \square (b \rightarrow Q)) \setminus S \equiv (a \rightarrow (P \setminus S)) \square (b \rightarrow (Q \setminus S))$

All non-trivial.

## 4 Slotted-*Circus*—CTA Incarnation

This section presents the CTA theory of [She06, pp27–88] in the slotted-*Circus* framework:

### 4.1 Observational Variables

In CTA, a history is simply an event trace  $str$  so the history type-constructor for CTA is

$$[\text{CTA:HIST}] \quad \mathcal{CTA} E \hat{=} E^*$$

### 4.2 Required Definitions and Proofs

#### 4.2.1 Defining $acc_{\mathcal{CTA}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CTA:ACC:sig}] \quad acc_{\mathcal{CTA}} : E^* &\rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{CTA:ACC:def}] \quad acc(str) &\hat{=} elems(str) \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.2.2 Defining $EQVTRC_{\mathcal{CTA}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CTA:ET:sig}] \quad EQVTRC_{\mathcal{CTA}} : E^* &\leftrightarrow \mathcal{CTA} E \\ [\text{CTA:ET:def}] \quad EQVTRC(tr, str) &\hat{=} tr = str \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:ET:elems}] \quad EQVTRC(tr, str) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = acc(str)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} &EQVTRC(tr, str) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [CTA:ET:defs] ”} \\ &tr = str \\ &\Rightarrow \text{“ } elems \text{ is a function } \text{”} \\ &elems(tr) = elems(str) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [CTA:ACC:def] ”} \\ &elems(tr) = acc(str) \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.2.3 Defining $hnull_{\mathcal{CTA}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CTA:HN:sig}] \quad hnull_{\mathcal{CTA}} : E^* \\ [\text{CTA:HN:def}] \quad hnull \hat{=} \langle \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:HN:null}] \quad acc(hnull) = \{\}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & acc(hnull) \\
 = & \text{ `` [CTA:HN:def] ''} \\
 & acc(\langle\rangle) \\
 = & \text{ `` [CTA:ACC:def]:p40 ''} \\
 & elems(\langle\rangle) \\
 = & \text{ `` defn. } elems \text{ ''} \\
 & \{\}
 \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.2.4 Defining $\preceq_{CTA}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:pxf:sig}] \quad & \preceq_{CTA}: E^* \leftrightarrow E^* \\
 [\text{CTA:pxf:def}] \quad & str_1 \preceq str_2 \hat{=} str_1 \leq str_2
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:pxf:refl}] \quad str \preceq str = \text{TRUE}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & str \preceq str \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` [CTA:pxf:def] ''} \\
 & str \leq str \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` sequence } \leq \text{ is reflexive ''} \\
 & \text{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:pxf:trans}] \quad str_1 \preceq str_2 \wedge str_2 \preceq str_3 \Rightarrow str_1 \preceq str_3$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & str_1 \preceq str_2 \wedge str_2 \preceq str_3 \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` [CTA:pxf:def] ''} \\
 & str_1 \leq str_2 \wedge str_2 \leq str_3 \\
 \Rightarrow & \text{ `` sequence } \leq \text{ is transitive ''} \\
 & str_1 \leq str_3 \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` [CTA:pxf:def], backwards ''} \\
 & str_1 \preceq str_3
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:pxf:anti-sym}] \quad str_1 \preceq str_2 \wedge str_2 \preceq str_1 \Rightarrow str_1 = str_2$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & str_1 \preceq str_2 \wedge str_2 \preceq str_1 \Rightarrow str_1 = str_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [CTA:pfx:def] ”} \\
 str_1 & \leq str_2 \wedge str_2 \leq str_1 \Rightarrow str_1 = str_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ string prefix order is anti-symmetric ”} \\
 & \mathbf{true}
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:SN:pfx}] \quad hnull \preceq str$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & hnull \preceq str \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [CTA:HN:def] ”} \\
 \langle \rangle & \preceq str \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [CTA:pfx:def] ”} \\
 \langle \rangle & \leq str \\
 \equiv & \text{“ property of } \langle \rangle \text{ and } \leq ” \\
 & \mathbf{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:ET:pfx}] \quad str_1 & \preceq str_2 \\
 \Rightarrow & \\
 \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, str_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, str_2) \wedge tr_1 & \leq tr_2
 \end{aligned}$$

Proof (first step):

$$\begin{aligned}
 & str_1 \preceq str_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [CTA:pfx:def] ”} \\
 str_1 & \leq str_2 \quad [\text{CTA:ET:pfx:hyp}]
 \end{aligned}$$

Proof (second step)—assume  $[\text{CTA:ET:pfx:hyp}]$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, str_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, str_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [CTA:ET:def]:p40 ”} \\
 \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet & tr_1 = str_1 \wedge tr_2 = str_2 \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ one-point rule ”} \\
 str_1 & \leq str_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ By hypothesis: } [\text{CTA:ET:pfx:hyp}] ” \\
 & \mathbf{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.2.5 Defining $sadd_{\mathcal{CTA}}$

We also need to have the notion of adding and subtracting slots, obeying laws, some obvious, the others not so:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CTA:sadd:sig}] \quad & sadd_{\mathcal{CTA}} : E^* \times E^* \rightarrow E^* \\ [\text{CTA:sadd:def}] \quad & sadd(str_1, str_2) \stackrel{\sim}{=} str_1 \cap str_2 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:sadd:events}] \quad acc(sadd(str_1, str_2)) = acc(str_1) \cup acc(str_2)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & acc(sadd(str_1, str_2)) \\ = & \quad “ [\text{CTA:sadd:def}] ” \\ & acc(str_1 \cap str_2) \\ = & \quad “ [\text{CTA:ACC:def}]:\text{p40} ” \\ & elems(str_1 \cap str_2) \\ = & \quad “ elems \text{ homomorphism } ” \\ & elems(str_1) \cup elems(str_2) \\ = & \quad “ [\text{CTA:ACC:def}]:\text{p40, backwards} ” \\ & acc(str_1) \cup acc(str_2) \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:sadd:unit}] \quad sadd(str_1, str_2) = str_1 \equiv (str_2 = hnull)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & sadd(str_1, str_2) = str_1 \\ = & \quad “ [\text{CTA:sadd:def}]:\text{p43} ” \\ & str_1 \cap str_2 = str_1 \\ \equiv & \quad “ \text{seq. prop } ” \\ & str_2 = \langle \rangle \\ \equiv & \quad “ [\text{CTA:SN:def}]:\text{p??, backwards} ” \\ & str_2 = hnull \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:sadd:assoc}] \quad sadd(str_1, sadd(str_2, str_3)) = sadd(sadd(str_1, str_2), str_3)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & sadd(str_1, saddr(str_2, str_3, )) \\
 = & \quad “ [CTA:sadd:def]:p43 ” \\
 & saddr(str_1, str_2 \cap str_3) \\
 = & \quad “ [CTA:sadd:def]:p43 ” \\
 & str_1 \cap (str_2 \cap str_3)) \\
 = & \quad “ \cap \text{assoc.} ” \\
 & (str_1 \cap str_2) \cap str_3 \\
 = & \quad “ [CTA:sadd:def]:p43, \text{ backwards} ” \\
 & saddr(str_1 \cap str_2), str_3) \\
 = & \quad “ [CTA:sadd:def]:p43, \text{ backwards} ” \\
 & saddr(saddr(str_1), str_2), str_3)
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:sadd:prefix}] \quad str \preceq saddr(str, str)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & str \preceq saddr(str, str') \\
 \equiv & \quad “ [CTA:sadd:def]:p43 ” \\
 & str \preceq str \cap str' \\
 \equiv & \quad “ [CTA:pxf:def]:p41 ” \\
 & str \leq str \cap str' \\
 \equiv & \quad “ \text{seq property} ” \\
 & \text{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.2.6 Defining $ssub_{CTA}$

We also need to have the notion of adding and subtracting slots, obeying laws, some obvious, the others not so:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:ssub:sig}] \quad & ssub_{CTA} : E^* \times E^* \rightarrow E^* \\
 [\text{CTA:ssub:def}] \quad & ssub(str_1, str_2) \stackrel{\sim}{=} str_1 - str_2
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:ssub:pre}] \quad \text{pre } ssub(str_1, str_2) = str_2 \preceq str_1$$

Here we want to show that the pre-condition above implies the definition is well-defined. First we expand the precondition as supplied:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{pre } ssub(str_1, str_2) \\
 \equiv & \quad “ [\text{CTA:ssub:pre}] ” \\
 & str_2 \preceq str_1 \\
 \equiv & \quad “ [\text{CTA:pxf:def}]:p41 ” \\
 & str_2 \leq str_1
 \end{aligned}$$

We now compute the precondition of  $s_{sub}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{D}(s_{sub}(str_1, str_2)) \\ \equiv & \quad " [CTA:s_{sub}:def] " \\ & \mathcal{D}(str_1 - str_2) \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{pre-condition for sequence-subtraction} " \\ & str_2 \leq str_1 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned} [CTA:s_{sub}:events] \quad str_2 \preceq str_1 \wedge s' = s_{sub}(str_1, str_2) \\ \Rightarrow acc(str_1) \setminus acc(str_2) \subseteq acc(s') \subseteq acc(str_1) \end{aligned}$$

We expand and simplify the antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned} str_2 \preceq str_1 \wedge s' = s_{sub}(str_1, str_2) \\ \equiv \quad " [CTA:pxf:def]:p41, [CTA:s_{sub}:def]:p44 " \\ str_2 \leq str_1 \wedge s' = str_1 - str_2 \quad [CTA:s_{sub}:events:hyp] \end{aligned}$$

Now assume the above and look at consequent:

$$\begin{aligned} acc(str_1) \setminus acc(str_2) \subseteq acc(s') \subseteq acc(str_1) \\ \equiv \quad " [CTA:ACC:def]:p40 " \\ elems(str_1) \setminus elems(str_2) \subseteq elems(s') \subseteq elems(str_1) \\ \equiv \quad " [CTA:s_{sub}:events:hyp] " \\ elems(str_1) \setminus elems(str_2) \subseteq elems(str_1 - str_2) \subseteq elems(str_1) \\ \equiv \quad " \text{properties of } elems \text{ w.r.t } -, \subseteq \text{ and } \setminus. " \\ \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{TRUE} \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[CTA:s_{sub}:self] \quad SSub(str, str) = hnull$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & SSub(str, (str,)) \\ = & \quad " [CTA:s_{sub}:def]:p44 " \\ & str - str \\ = & \quad " \text{property of seq. sub.} " \\ & \langle \rangle \\ = & \quad " [CTA:HN:def]:p40 " \\ & hnull \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[CTA:s_{sub}:nil] \quad SSub(str, hnull) = str$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & SSub(str, hnull) \\
 = & \quad " [CTA:ssub:def]:p44,[CTA:HN:def]:p40 " \\
 & str - \langle \rangle \\
 = & \quad " \text{property of seq. sub.} " \\
 & str
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:SSub:same}] \quad str \preceq str'_a \wedge str \preceq str'_b \Rightarrow \\
 ssub(str'_a, str, ref) = ssub(str'_b, str) \\
 \equiv str'_a = str'_b
 \end{aligned}$$

Proof: the antecedent reduces by [CTA:pfx:def]:p41 to

$$str \leq str'_a \wedge str \leq str'_b$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & ssub(str'_a, str) = ssub(str'_b, str) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [CTA:ssub:def]:p44 " \\
 & str'_a - str = str'_b - str \\
 \equiv & \quad " \sigma - \tau = \nu - \tau \equiv \sigma = \nu " \\
 & str'_a = str'_b
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:ssub:subsub}] \quad str_c \preceq str_a \wedge str_c \preceq str_b \\
 \wedge str_b \preceq str_a \\
 \Rightarrow ssub(ssub(str_a, str_c), ssub(str_b, str_c)) \\
 = ssub(str_a, str_b)
 \end{aligned}$$

Proof: The antecedent reduces to:

$$str_c \leq str_a \wedge str_c \leq str_b \wedge str_b \leq str_a$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & ssub(ssub(str_a, str_c), ssub(str_b, str_c)) \\
 = & \quad " [CTA:ssub:def]:p44 " \\
 & ssub(str_a - str_c, str_b - str_c) \\
 = & \quad " [CTA:ssub:def]:p44 " \\
 & (str_a - str_c) - (str_b - str_c) \\
 = & \quad " \text{antecedents, and sequence subtraction property} " \\
 & str_a - str_b \\
 = & \quad " [CTA:ssub:def]:p44, \text{ backwards} " \\
 & ssub(str_a, str_b)
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CTA:sadd:ssub}] \quad str \preceq str' \Rightarrow \\ sadd(str, ssub(str', str)) = str' \end{aligned}$$

First, simplify the antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned} str \preceq str' \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{CTA:pxf:df}]:\text{p41}" \\ str \leq str' \quad & [\text{CTA:sadd:ssub:hyp}] \end{aligned}$$

Now, the consequent:

$$\begin{aligned} & sadd(str, ssub(str', str)) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CTA:ssub:df}]:\text{p44}" \\ & sadd(str, str' - str) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CTA:sadd:df}]:\text{p43}" \\ & str \cap (str' - str) \\ = & \quad " \text{law of sequence subtraction, } [\text{CTA:sadd:ssub:hyp}] " \\ & str' \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:ssub:sadd}] \quad ssub(sadd(str_1, str_2), str_1) = str_2$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & ssub(sadd(str_1, str_2), str_1) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CTA:sadd:df}]:\text{p43}" \\ & ssub(str_1 \cap str_2, str_1) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CTA:ssub:df}]:\text{p44}" \\ & (str_1 \cap str_2) - str_1 \\ = & \quad " \text{law of sequences}" \\ & str_2 \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.2.7 Defining $ssync_{\text{CTA}}$

$$[\text{CTA:SNC:sig}] \quad ssync_{\text{CTA}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow E^* \times E^* \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(E^*)$$

We would like the following to hold:

$$ssync(cs)(str_1, str_2) = Sync(str_1, str_2, cs) \text{ as defined in [She06, p81]}$$

We shall follow the definition as given in [Ros97, pp69–70]:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:SNC:sym}] \quad & ssync(cs)(s_1, s_2) = ssync(cs)(s_2, s_1) \\
 [\text{CTA:SNC:def}] \quad & \\
 ssync(cs)(\langle \rangle, \langle \rangle) & \stackrel{\cong}{=} \{\langle \rangle\} \\
 ssync(cs)(\langle \rangle, \langle a \rangle) & \stackrel{\cong}{=} \emptyset \lhd a \in cs \rhd \{\langle a \rangle\} \\
 ssync(cs)(ass, b:t) & \stackrel{\cong}{=} \\
 a \notin cs \wedge b \notin cs & \Rightarrow (a \circ)(ssync(cs)(s, b:t)) \cup (b \circ)(ssync(cs)(ass, t)) \\
 a \notin cs \wedge b \in cs & \Rightarrow (a \circ)(ssync(cs)(s, b:t)) \\
 a \in cs \wedge b \notin cs & \Rightarrow (b \circ)(ssync(cs)(ass, t)) \\
 a \in cs \wedge b \in cs & \Rightarrow \emptyset \lhd a \neq b \rhd (a \circ)(ssync(cs)(s, t))
 \end{aligned}$$

The following laws need proving:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:SNC:one}] \quad & \forall s' \in ssync(cs)(s_1, hnull) \bullet acc(s') \subseteq acc(s_1) \setminus cs \\
 [\text{CTA:SNC:only}] \quad & s' \in acc(ssync(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow acc(s') \subseteq acc(s_1) \cup acc(s_2) \\
 [\text{CTA:SNC:sync}] \quad & s' \in acc(ssync(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow cs \cap acc(s') \subseteq cs \cap (acc(s_1) \cap acc(s_2)) \\
 [\text{CTA:SNC:assoc}] \quad & syncset(cs)(s_1)(ssync(cs)(s_2, s_3)) = syncset(cs)(s_3)(ssync(cs)(s_1, s_2))
 \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.2.8 Defining $shide_{CTA}$

Finally we need to specify how to hide events in a slot:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{CTA:SHid:sig}] \quad & shide_{CTA} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow E^* \rightarrow E^* \\
 [\text{CTA:SHid:def}] \quad & shide(hdn)str \stackrel{\cong}{=} str \setminus hd़n
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{CTA:SHid:evts}] \quad acc(shide(hdn)str) = acc(str) \setminus hd़n$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & acc(shide(hdn)str) \\
 = & \text{“ [CTA:SHid:def] ”} \\
 & acc(str \setminus hd़n) \\
 = & \text{“ [CTA:ACC:def]:p40 ”} \\
 & elems(str \setminus hd़n) \\
 = & \text{“ sequence property ”} \\
 & elems(str) \setminus hd़n \\
 = & \text{“ [CTA:ACC:def]:p40, backwards ”} \\
 & acc(str) \setminus hd़n
 \end{aligned}$$

## 5 Slotted-Circus—MSA Incarnation

This section presents an incarnation based on the notion of an event history being a multiset (bag) of events.

### 5.1 Observational Variables

In MSA, a history is simply an event bag so the history type-constructor for MSA is

$$[\text{MSA:HIST}] \quad \mathcal{MSA} E \hat{=} E \leftrightarrow \mathbb{N}_1$$

### 5.2 Required Definitions and Proofs

#### 5.2.1 Defining $acc_{\mathcal{MSA}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{MSA:ACC:sig}] \quad acc_{\mathcal{MSA}} : E^* &\rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{MSA:ACC:def}] \quad acc(bag) &\hat{=} \text{dom}(bag) \end{aligned}$$

#### 5.2.2 Defining $EQVTRC_{\mathcal{MSA}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{MSA:ET:sig}] \quad EQVTRC_{\mathcal{MSA}} : E^* &\leftrightarrow \mathcal{MSA} E \\ [\text{MSA:ET:def}] \quad EQVTRC(tr, bag) &\hat{=} \text{items}(tr) = bag \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:ET:elems}] \quad EQVTRC(tr, bag) \Rightarrow \text{elems}(tr) = acc(bag)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} &EQVTRC(tr, bag) \\ \equiv &“[\text{MSA:ET:defs}]” \\ &\text{items}(tr) = bag \\ \Rightarrow &“\text{dom is a function}” \\ &\text{dom}(\text{items}(tr)) = \text{dom}(bag) \\ \equiv &“[\text{MSA:ACC:def}]” \\ &\text{dom}(\text{items}(tr)) = acc(bag) \\ \equiv &“\text{dom} \circ \text{items} = \text{elems}” \\ &\text{elems}(tr) = acc(bag) \end{aligned}$$

#### 5.2.3 Defining $hnull_{\mathcal{MSA}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{MSA:HN:sig}] \quad hnull_{\mathcal{MSA}} : E^* \\ [\text{MSA:HN:def}] \quad hnull &\hat{=} [] \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:HN:null}] \quad acc(hnull) = \{\}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & acc(hnull) \\ &= “ [\text{MSA:HN:def}] ” \\ & acc(\boxed{\boxed{\boxed{\phantom{}}}}) \\ &= “ [\text{MSA:ACC:def}]:\text{p49} ” \\ & ran(\boxed{\boxed{\boxed{\phantom{}}}}) \\ &= “ \text{defn. } ran, \boxed{\boxed{\boxed{\phantom{}}}} ” \\ & \{\} \end{aligned}$$

#### 5.2.4 Defining $\preceq_{\text{MSA}}$

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{MSA:pxf:sig}] \quad \preceq_{\text{MSA}}: E^* \leftrightarrow E^* \\ & [\text{MSA:pxf:def}] \quad bag_1 \preceq bag_2 \hat{=} bag_1 \sqsubseteq bag_2 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:pxf:refl}] \quad bag \preceq bag = \text{TRUE}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & bag \preceq bag \\ & \equiv “ [\text{MSA:pxf:def}] ” \\ & bag \sqsubseteq bag \\ & \equiv “ bag \sqsubseteq \text{is reflexive} ” \\ & \text{TRUE} \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:pxf:trans}] \quad bag_1 \preceq bag_2 \wedge bag_2 \preceq bag_3 \Rightarrow bag_1 \preceq bag_3$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & bag_1 \preceq bag_2 \wedge bag_2 \preceq bag_3 \\ & \equiv “ [\text{MSA:pxf:def}] ” \\ & bag_1 \sqsubseteq bag_2 \wedge bag_2 \sqsubseteq bag_3 \\ & \Rightarrow “ bag \sqsubseteq \text{is transitive} ” \\ & bag_1 \sqsubseteq bag_3 \\ & \equiv “ [\text{MSA:pxf:def}], \text{ backwards} ” \\ & bag_1 \preceq bag_3 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:px:anti-sym}] \quad bag_1 \preceq bag_2 \wedge bag_2 \preceq bag_1 \Rightarrow bag_1 = bag_2$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & bag_1 \preceq bag_2 \wedge bag_2 \preceq bag_1 \Rightarrow bag_1 = bag_2 \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:px:def}] " \\ & bag_1 \sqsubseteq bag_2 \wedge bag_2 \sqsubseteq bag_1 \Rightarrow bag_1 = bag_2 \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{sub-bag relation is anti-symmetric} " \\ & \mathbf{true} \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:SN:px}] \quad hnull \preceq bag$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & hnull \preceq bag \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:HN:def}] " \\ & \mathbb{[]} \preceq bag \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:px:def}] " \\ & \mathbb{[]} \sqsubseteq bag \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{property of } \mathbb{[]} \text{ and } \sqsubseteq " \\ & \mathbf{TRUE} \end{aligned}$$

Law, which in this case can be strengthened to an equivalence:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{MSA:ET:px}] \quad bag_1 \preceq bag_2 \\ \equiv & \\ & \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, bag_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, bag_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \end{aligned}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
& bag_1 \preceq bag_2 \\
\equiv & \text{“ [MSA:pxf:def]:p50 ”} \\
& bag_1 \sqsubseteq bag_2 \\
\equiv & \text{“ bag property ”} \\
& \exists bag_\Delta \bullet bag_2 = bag_1 \oplus bag_\Delta \\
\equiv & \text{“ bag property: } \forall bag \bullet \exists tr \bullet items(tr) = bag” \\
& \exists bag_\Delta, tr_\Delta, tr_1, \bullet bag_2 = bag_1 \oplus bag_\Delta \wedge items(tr_\Delta) = bag_\Delta \wedge items(tr_1) = bag_1 \\
\equiv & \text{“ One-point rule backwards } tr_2 = tr_1 \cap tr_\Delta” \\
& \exists bag_\Delta, tr_\Delta, tr_1, tr_2 \bullet bag_2 = bag_1 \oplus bag_\Delta \wedge items(tr_\Delta) = bag_\Delta \wedge items(tr_1) = bag_1 \wedge tr_2 = tr_1 \cap tr_\Delta \\
\equiv & \text{“ One-point rule } bag_\Delta, \text{ Liebniz } bag_1” \\
& \exists tr_\Delta, tr_1, tr_2 \bullet bag_2 = items(tr_1) \oplus items(tr_\Delta) \wedge items(tr_1) = bag_1 \wedge tr_2 = tr_1 \cap tr_\Delta \\
\equiv & \text{“ } items \text{ is a sequence homomorphism ”} \\
& \exists tr_\Delta, tr_1, tr_2 \bullet bag_2 = items(tr_2) \wedge bag_1 = items(tr_1) \wedge tr_2 = tr_1 \cap tr_\Delta \\
\equiv & \text{“ sequence property ”} \\
& \exists tr_\Delta, tr_1, tr_2 \bullet bag_2 = items(tr_2) \wedge bag_1 = items(tr_1) \wedge tr_\Delta = tr_2 - tr_1 \\
\equiv & \text{“ One point rule: } tr_\Delta, \text{ requires definedness of } tr_2 - tr_1” \\
& \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet bag_2 = items(tr_2) \wedge bag_1 = items(tr_1) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \\
\equiv & \text{“ [MSA:ET:def]:p49, backwards ”} \\
& \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_2, bag_2) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_1, bag_1) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2
\end{aligned}$$

### 5.2.5 Defining $sadd_{\mathcal{MSA}}$

We also need to have the notion of adding and subtracting slots, obeying laws, some obvious, the others not so:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{MSA:sadd:sig}] \quad & sadd_{\mathcal{MSA}} : E^* \times E^* \rightarrow E^* \\
[\text{MSA:sadd:def}] \quad & sadd(bag_1, bag_2) \cong bag_1 \oplus bag_2
\end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:sadd:events}] \quad acc(sadd(bag_1, bag_2)) = acc(bag_1) \cup acc(bag_2)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
& acc(sadd(bag_1, bag_2)) \\
= & \text{“ [MSA:sadd:def] ”} \\
& acc(bag_1 \oplus bag_2) \\
= & \text{“ [MSA:ACC:def]:p49 ”} \\
& dom(bag_1 \oplus bag_2) \\
= & \text{“ } elems \text{ homomorphism ”} \\
& dom(bag_1) \cup dom(bag_2) \\
= & \text{“ [MSA:ACC:def]:p49, backwards ”} \\
& acc(bag_1) \cup acc(bag_2)
\end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:sadd:unit}] \quad sadd(bag_1, bag_2) = bag_1 \equiv (bag_2 = hnull)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & sadd(bag_1, bag_2) = bag_1 \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:sadd:def}]:\text{p52}" \\ & bag_1 \oplus bag_2 = bag_1 \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{seq. prop} " \\ & bag_2 = [] \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:SN:def}]:\text{p}??, \text{ backwards} " \\ & bag_2 = hnull \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:sadd:assoc}] \quad sadd(bag_1, sadd(bag_2, bag_3)) = sadd(sadd(bag_1, bag_2), bag_3)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & sadd(bag_1, sadd(bag_2, bag_3, )) \\ = & \quad " [\text{MSA:sadd:def}]:\text{p52}" \\ & sadd(bag_1, bag_2 \oplus bag_3) \\ = & \quad " [\text{MSA:sadd:def}]:\text{p52}" \\ & bag_1 \oplus (bag_2 \oplus bag_3) \\ = & \quad " \oplus \text{assoc.} " \\ & (bag_1 \oplus bag_2) \oplus bag_3 \\ = & \quad " [\text{MSA:sadd:def}]:\text{p52, backwards} " \\ & sadd(bag_1 \oplus bag_2), bag_3 \\ = & \quad " [\text{MSA:sadd:def}]:\text{p52, backwards} " \\ & sadd(sadd(bag_1), bag_2), bag_3 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:sadd:prefix}] \quad bag \preceq sadd(bag, bag)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & bag \preceq sadd(bag, bag') \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:sadd:def}]:\text{p52}" \\ & bag \preceq bag \oplus bag' \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:pfx:def}]:\text{p50}" \\ & bag \sqsubseteq bag \oplus bag' \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{bag property} " \\ & \text{TRUE} \end{aligned}$$

### 5.2.6 Defining $ssub_{\text{MSA}}$

We also need to have the notion of adding and subtracting slots, obeying laws, some obvious, the others not so:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{MSA:ssub:sig}] \quad & ssub_{\text{MSA}} : E^* \times E^* \rightarrow E^* \\ [\text{MSA:ssub:def}] \quad & ssub(bag_1, bag_2) \hat{=} bag_1 \ominus bag_2 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:ssub:pre}] \quad \text{pre } ssub(bag_1, bag_2) = bag_2 \preceq bag_1$$

Here we want to show that the pre-condition above implies the definition is well-defined. First we expand the precondition as supplied:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{pre } ssub(bag_1, bag_2) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:ssub:pre}] " \\ & bag_2 \preceq bag_1 \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:pxf:def}]:\text{p50} " \\ & bag_2 \sqsubseteq bag_1 \end{aligned}$$

We now compute the precondition of  $ssub$ :

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{D}(ssub(bag_1, bag_2)) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:ssub:def}] " \\ & \mathcal{D}(bag_1 \ominus bag_2) \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{pre-condition for sequence-subtraction} " \\ & bag_2 \sqsubseteq bag_1 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{MSA:ssub:events}] \quad & bag_2 \preceq bag_1 \wedge s' = ssub(bag_1, bag_2) \\ & \Rightarrow acc(bag_1) \setminus acc(bag_2) \subseteq acc(s') \subseteq acc(bag_1) \end{aligned}$$

We expand and simplify the antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned} & bag_2 \preceq bag_1 \wedge s' = ssub(bag_1, bag_2) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:pxf:def}]:\text{p50}, [\text{MSA:ssub:def}]:\text{p54} " \\ & bag_2 \sqsubseteq bag_1 \wedge s' = bag_1 \ominus bag_2 \quad [\text{MSA:ssub:events:hyp}] \end{aligned}$$

Now assume the above and look at consequent:

$$\begin{aligned} & acc(bag_1) \setminus acc(bag_2) \subseteq acc(s') \subseteq acc(bag_1) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:ACC:def}]:\text{p49} " \\ & dom(bag_1) \setminus dom(bag_2) \subseteq dom(s') \subseteq dom(bag_1) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:ssub:events:hyp}] " \\ & dom(bag_1) \setminus dom(bag_2) \subseteq dom(bag_1 \ominus bag_2) \subseteq dom(bag_1) \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{properties of } dom \text{ w.r.t } \ominus, \sqsubseteq \text{ and } \setminus. " \\ & \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{TRUE} \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:ssub:self}] \quad SSub(bag, bag) = hnull$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & SSub(bag, bag) \\ = & \quad " [\text{MSA:ssub:def}]:\text{p54} " \\ & bag \ominus bag \\ = & \quad " \text{property of seq. sub.} " \\ & [] \\ = & \quad " [\text{MSA:HN:def}]:\text{p49} " \\ & hnull \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:ssub:nil}] \quad SSub(bag, hnull) = bag$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & SSub(bag, hnull) \\ = & \quad " [\text{MSA:ssub:def}]:\text{p54}, [\text{MSA:HN:def}]:\text{p49} " \\ & bag \ominus [] \\ = & \quad " \text{property of seq. sub.} " \\ & bag \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{MSA:SSub:same}] \quad & bag \preceq bag'_a \wedge bag \preceq bag'_b \Rightarrow \\ & ssub(bag'_a, bag, ref) = ssub(bag'_b, bag) \\ & \equiv bag'_a = bag'_b \end{aligned}$$

Proof: the antecedent reduces by  $[\text{MSA:pxf:df}]:\text{p50}$  to

$$bag \sqsubseteq bag'_a \wedge bag \sqsubseteq bag'_b$$

$$\begin{aligned} & ssub(bag'_a, bag) = ssub(bag'_b, bag) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{MSA:ssub:def}]:\text{p54} " \\ & bag'_a \ominus bag = bag'_b \ominus bag \\ \equiv & \quad " \sigma \ominus \tau = \nu \ominus \tau \equiv \sigma = \nu " \\ & bag'_a = bag'_b \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{MSA:ssub:subsub}] \quad & bag_c \preceq bag_a \wedge bag_c \preceq bag_b \\ & \wedge bag_b \preceq bag_a \\ \Rightarrow & ssub(ssub(bag_a, bag_c), ssub(bag_b, bag_c)) \\ = & ssub(bag_a, bag_b) \end{aligned}$$

Proof: The antecedent reduces to:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & bag_c \sqsubseteq bag_a \wedge bag_c \sqsubseteq bag_b \wedge bag_b \sqsubseteq bag_a \\
 & ssub(ssub(bag_a, bag_c), ssub(bag_b, bag_c)) \\
 & = \text{“ [MSA:ssub:def]:p54 ”} \\
 & \quad ssub(bag_a \ominus bag_c, bag_b \ominus bag_c) \\
 & = \text{“ [MSA:ssub:def]:p54 ”} \\
 & \quad (bag_a \ominus bag_c) \ominus (bag_b \ominus bag_c) \\
 & = \text{“ antecedents, and sequence subtraction property ”} \\
 & \quad bag_a \ominus bag_b \\
 & = \text{“ [MSA:ssub:def]:p54, backwards ”} \\
 & \quad ssub(bag_a, bag_b)
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{MSA:sadd:ssub}] \quad bag \preceq bag' \Rightarrow \\
 sadd(bag, ssub(bag', bag)) = bag'
 \end{aligned}$$

First, simplify the antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & bag \preceq bag' \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [MSA:pxf:df]:p50 ”} \\
 & bag \sqsubseteq bag' \quad [\text{MSA:sadd:ssub:hyp}]
 \end{aligned}$$

Now, the consequent:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & sadd(bag, ssub(bag', bag)) \\
 & = \text{“ [MSA:ssub:def]:p54 ”} \\
 & \quad sadd(bag, bag' \ominus bag) \\
 & = \text{“ [MSA:sadd:def]:p52 ”} \\
 & \quad bag \oplus (bag' \ominus bag) \\
 & = \text{“ law of bag subtraction, [MSA:sadd:ssub:hyp] ”} \\
 & \quad bag'
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{MSA:ssub:sadd}] \quad ssub(sadd(bag_1, bag_2), bag_1) = bag_2$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & ssub(sadd(bag_1, bag_2), bag_1) \\
 & = \text{“ [MSA:sadd:def]:p52 ”} \\
 & \quad ssub(bag_1 \oplus bag_2, bag_1) \\
 & = \text{“ [MSA:ssub:def]:p54 ”} \\
 & \quad (bag_1 \oplus bag_2) \ominus bag_1 \\
 & = \text{“ law of bags ”} \\
 & \quad bag_2
 \end{aligned}$$

### 5.2.7 Defining $ssync_{MSA}$

$$[MSA:SNC:sig] \quad ssync_{MSA} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow E^* \times E^* \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(E^*)$$

We simply work with bag restriction, removal sum and intersection, and return a singleton set:

$$\begin{aligned} [MSA:SNC:sym] \quad & ssync(cs)(bag_1, bag_2) = ssync(cs)(bag_2, bag_1) \\ [MSA:SNC:def] \quad & ssync(cs)(bag_1, bag_2) \cong \{(cs \triangleleft (bag_1 \oplus bag_2)) \oplus (cs \triangleleft (bag_1 \cap bag_2))\} \\ \text{where} \quad & \cap \text{ is bag interesection} \end{aligned}$$

The following laws need proving:

$$\begin{aligned} [MSA:SNC:one] \quad & \forall s' \in ssync(cs)(s_1, hnull) \bullet acc(s') \subseteq acc(s_1) \setminus cs \\ [MSA:SNC:only] \quad & s' \in acc(ssync(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow acc(s') \subseteq acc(s_1) \cup acc(s_2) \\ [MSA:SNC:sync] \quad & s' \in acc(ssync(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow cs \cap acc(s') \subseteq cs \cap (acc(s_1) \cap acc(s_2)) \\ [MSA:SNC:assoc] \quad & syncset(cs)(s_1)(ssync(cs)(s_2, s_3)) = syncset(cs)(s_3)(ssync(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \end{aligned}$$

The first three can be strengthened to equalities.

### 5.2.8 Defining $shide_{MSA}$

Finally we need to specify how to hide events in a slot:

$$\begin{aligned} [MSA:SHid:sig] \quad & shide_{MSA} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow E^* \rightarrow E^* \\ [MSA:SHid:def] \quad & shide(hdn)bag \cong hdn \triangleleft bag \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[MSA:SHid:evts] \quad acc(shide(hdn)bag) = acc(bag) \setminus hdn$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & acc(shide(hdn)bag) \\ = & \text{“ [MSA:SHid:def] ”} \\ & acc(hdn \triangleleft bag) \\ = & \text{“ [MSA:ACC:def]:p49 ”} \\ & dom(hdn \triangleleft bag) \\ = & \text{“ bag property ”} \\ & dom(bag) \setminus hdn \\ = & \text{“ [MSA:ACC:def]:p49, backwards ”} \\ & acc(bag) \setminus hdn \end{aligned}$$

## 6 Slotted-Circus—SA Incarnation

This section presents an incarnation based on the notion of an event history being a set of events.

### 6.1 Observational Variables

In SA, a history is simply an event set so the history type-constructor for SA is

$$[\text{SA:HIST}] \quad \mathcal{S}\mathcal{A} E \cong \mathbb{P} E$$

### 6.2 Required Definitions and Proofs

#### 6.2.1 Defining $acc_{\mathcal{S}\mathcal{A}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SA:ACC:sig}] \quad acc_{\mathcal{S}\mathcal{A}} : E^* &\rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{SA:ACC:def}] \quad acc(evts) &\cong evts \end{aligned}$$

#### 6.2.2 Defining $EQVTRC_{\mathcal{S}\mathcal{A}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SA:ET:sig}] \quad EQVTRC_{\mathcal{S}\mathcal{A}} : E^* &\leftrightarrow \mathcal{S}\mathcal{A} E \\ [\text{SA:ET:def}] \quad EQVTRC(tr, evts) &\cong elems(tr) = evts \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:ET:elems}] \quad EQVTRC(tr, evts) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = acc(evts)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} &EQVTRC(tr, evts) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [SA:ET:defs] ”} \\ &\quad elems(tr) = evts \\ &\equiv \text{“ [SA:ACC:def] ”} \\ &\quad elems(tr) = acc(evts) \end{aligned}$$

#### 6.2.3 Defining $hnull_{\mathcal{S}\mathcal{A}}$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SA:HN:sig}] \quad hnull_{\mathcal{S}\mathcal{A}} : \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{SA:HN:def}] \quad hnull \cong \{\} \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:HN:null}] \quad acc(hnull) = \{\}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & acc(hnull) \\
 = & \text{ `` [SA:HN:def] ''} \\
 & acc(\{\}) \\
 = & \text{ `` [SA:ACC:def]:p58 ''} \\
 & \{\}
 \end{aligned}$$

#### 6.2.4 Defining $\preceq_{\mathcal{SA}}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SA:px:sig}] \quad & \preceq_{\mathcal{SA}}: \mathbb{P} E \leftrightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\
 [\text{SA:px:def}] \quad & evts_1 \preceq evts_2 \hat{=} evts_1 \subseteq evts_2
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:px:refl}] \quad evts \preceq evts = \text{TRUE}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & evts \preceq evts \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` [SA:px:def] ''} \\
 & evts \subseteq evts \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` } \subseteq \text{ is reflexive } \\
 & \text{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:px:trans}] \quad evts_1 \preceq evts_2 \wedge evts_2 \preceq evts_3 \Rightarrow evts_1 \preceq evts_3$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & evts_1 \preceq evts_2 \wedge evts_2 \preceq evts_3 \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` [SA:px:def] ''} \\
 & evts_1 \subseteq evts_2 \wedge evts_2 \subseteq evts_3 \\
 \Rightarrow & \text{ `` } \subseteq \text{ is transitive } \\
 & evts_1 \subseteq evts_3 \\
 \equiv & \text{ `` [SA:px:def], backwards ''} \\
 & evts_1 \preceq evts_3
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:px:anti-sym}] \quad evts_1 \preceq evts_2 \wedge evts_2 \preceq evts_1 \Rightarrow evts_1 = evts_2$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & evts_1 \preceq evts_2 \wedge evts_2 \preceq evts_1 \Rightarrow evts_1 = evts_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [SA:pfx:def] ”} \\
 & evts_1 \subseteq evts_2 \wedge evts_2 \subseteq evts_1 \Rightarrow evts_1 = evts_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ subset relation is anti-symmetric ”} \\
 & \mathbf{true}
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:SN:pfx}] \quad hnull \preceq evts$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & hnull \preceq evts \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [SA:HN:def] ”} \\
 & \{\} \preceq evts \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [SA:pfx:def] ”} \\
 & \{\} \subseteq evts \\
 \equiv & \text{“ property of \{\} and \subseteq ”} \\
 & \mathbf{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

Law, which in this case can be strengthened to an equivalence:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SA:ET:pfx}] \quad evts_1 \preceq evts_2 \\
 \equiv \\
 \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, evts_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, evts_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2
 \end{aligned}$$

Proof (Rhs implies Lhs):

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EQVTRC(tr_1, evts_1) \wedge EQVTRC(tr_2, evts_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [SA:ET:def]:p58, } s \leq t \Rightarrow \text{elem}(s) \subseteq \text{elems}(t) \text{ ”} \\
 & \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet \text{elems}(tr_1) = evts_1 \wedge \text{elems}(tr_2) = evts_2 \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \wedge \text{elems}(tr_1) \subseteq \text{elems}(tr_2) \\
 \equiv & \text{“ Liebniz ”} \\
 & \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet \text{elems}(tr_1) = evts_1 \wedge \text{elems}(tr_2) = evts_2 \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2 \wedge evts_1 \subseteq evts_2 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ Move last conjunct out of quantifier ”} \\
 & (\exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet \text{elems}(tr_1) = evts_1 \wedge \text{elems}(tr_2) = evts_2 \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2) \wedge evts_1 \subseteq evts_2 \\
 \Rightarrow & \text{“ weaken conunct ”} \\
 & evts_1 \subseteq evts_2
 \end{aligned}$$

(Lhs implies Rhs): Intuitively true, but difficult to prove (???). Note that this is the direction we require.

### 6.2.5 Defining $sadd_{\mathcal{SA}}$

We also need to have the notion of adding and subtracting slots, obeying laws, some obvious, the others not so:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SA:sadd:sig}] \quad & sadd_{\mathcal{SA}} : \mathbb{P} E \times \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{SA:sadd:def}] \quad & sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) \hat{=} \text{evts}_1 \cup \text{evts}_2 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:sadd:events}] \quad acc(sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2)) = acc(\text{evts}_1) \cup acc(\text{evts}_2)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & acc(sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2)) \\ = & \quad “ [\text{SA:sadd:def}] ” \\ & \text{evts}_1 \cup \text{evts}_2 \\ = & \quad “ [\text{SA:ACC:def}]:\text{p58, backwards} ” \\ & acc(\text{evts}_1) \cup acc(\text{evts}_2) \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:sadd:unit}] \quad sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) = \text{evts}_1 \equiv (\text{evts}_2 = hnull)$$

Not true — simplest counterexample is  $\text{evts}_1 = \text{evts}_2$ .

Law:

$$[\text{SA:sadd:assoc}] \quad sadd(\text{evts}_1, sadd(\text{evts}_2, \text{evts}_3)) = sadd(sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2), \text{evts}_3)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & sadd(\text{evts}_1, sadd(\text{evts}_2, \text{evts}_3, )) \\ = & \quad “ [\text{SA:sadd:def}]:\text{p61} ” \\ & sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2 \cup \text{evts}_3) \\ = & \quad “ [\text{SA:sadd:def}]:\text{p61} ” \\ & \text{evts}_1 \cup (\text{evts}_2 \cup \text{evts}_3) \\ = & \quad “ \cup \text{ assoc.} ” \\ & (\text{evts}_1 \cup \text{evts}_2) \cup \text{evts}_3 \\ = & \quad “ [\text{SA:sadd:def}]:\text{p61, backwards} ” \\ & sadd(\text{evts}_1 \cup \text{evts}_2), \text{evts}_3 \\ = & \quad “ [\text{SA:sadd:def}]:\text{p61, backwards} ” \\ & sadd(sadd(\text{evts}_1), \text{evts}_2), \text{evts}_3 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:sadd:prefix}] \quad \text{evts} \preceq sadd(\text{evts}, \text{evts})$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{evts} \preceq \text{sadd}(\text{evts}, \text{evts}') \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [SA:sadd:def]:p61 ”} \\
 & \text{evts} \preceq \text{evts} \cup \text{evts}' \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [SA:pfx:def]:p59 ”} \\
 & \text{evts} \subseteq \text{evts} \cup \text{evts}' \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ set property ”} \\
 & \text{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 6.2.6 Defining $\text{ssub}_{\text{SA}}$

We also need to have the notion of adding and subtracting slots, obeying laws, some obvious, the others not so:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SA:ssub:sig}] \quad & \text{ssub}_{\text{SA}} : \mathbb{P} E \times \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\
 [\text{SA:ssub:def}] \quad & \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{evts}_1 \setminus \text{evts}_2
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:ssub:pre}] \quad \text{pre } \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) = \text{evts}_2 \preceq \text{evts}_1$$

Here we want to show that the pre-condition above implies the definition is well-defined. First we expand the precondition as supplied:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{pre } \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [SA:ssub:pre] ”} \\
 & \text{evts}_2 \preceq \text{evts}_1 \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [SA:pfx:def]:p59 ”} \\
 & \text{evts}_2 \subseteq \text{evts}_1
 \end{aligned}$$

We now compute the precondition of  $\text{ssub}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathcal{D}(\text{ssub}(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2)) \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [SA:ssub:def] ”} \\
 & \mathcal{D}(\text{evts}_1 \setminus \text{evts}_2) \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ pre-condition for sequence-subtraction ”} \\
 & \text{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

We find that  $\text{SSub}$  is in fact total.

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SA:ssub:events}] \quad & \text{evts}_2 \preceq \text{evts}_1 \wedge s' = \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) \\
 & \Rightarrow \text{acc}(\text{evts}_1) \setminus \text{acc}(\text{evts}_2) \subseteq \text{acc}(s') \subseteq \text{acc}(\text{evts}_1)
 \end{aligned}$$

We expand and simplify the antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{evts}_2 \preceq \text{evts}_1 \wedge s' = \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [SA:pfx:def]:p59, [SA:ssub:def]:p62 ”} \\
 & \text{evts}_2 \subseteq \text{evts}_1 \wedge s' = \text{evts}_1 \setminus \text{evts}_2 \quad [\text{SA:ssub:events:hyp}]
 \end{aligned}$$

Now assume the above and look at consequent:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & acc(evts_1) \setminus acc(evts_2) \subseteq acc(s') \subseteq acc(evts_1) \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [SA:ACC:def]:p58 ”} \\
 evts_1 \setminus evts_2 & \subseteq s' \subseteq evts_1 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [SA:ssub:events:hyp] ”} \\
 evts_1 \setminus evts_2 & \subseteq evts_1 \setminus evts_2 \subseteq evts_1 \\
 \equiv & \text{“ properties of } \setminus \text{ and } \subseteq. ” \\
 & \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:ssub:self}] \quad SSub(evts, evts) = hnull$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & SSub(evts, evts) \\
 = & \text{“ [SA:ssub:def]:p62 ”} \\
 evts \setminus evts & \\
 = & \text{“ property of set sub. ”} \\
 \{\} & \\
 = & \text{“ [SA:HN:def]:p58 ”} \\
 hnull &
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:ssub:nil}] \quad SSub(evts, hnull) = evts$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & SSub(evts, hnull) \\
 = & \text{“ [SA:ssub:def]:p62,[SA:HN:def]:p58 ”} \\
 evts \setminus \{\} & \\
 = & \text{“ property of set sub. ”} \\
 evts &
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SA:SSub:same}] \quad evts \preceq evts'_a \wedge evts \preceq evts'_b \Rightarrow \\
 ssub(evts'_a, evts, ref) = ssub(evts'_b, evts) \\
 \equiv evts'_a = evts'_b
 \end{aligned}$$

Proof: the antecedent reduces by [SA:pfx:def]:p59 to

$$evts \subseteq evts'_a \wedge evts \subseteq evts'_b$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{ssub}(\text{evts}'_a, \text{evts}) = \text{ssub}(\text{evts}'_b, \text{evts}) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SA:ssub:def}]:\text{p62} " \\
& \text{evts}'_a \setminus \text{evts} = \text{evts}'_b \setminus \text{evts} \\
\equiv & \quad " S \setminus T = U \setminus T \equiv S = U, \text{ when } T \subseteq S, U. " \\
& \text{evts}'_a = \text{evts}'_b
\end{aligned}$$

Here we see that the precondition is important, as this property does not hold otherwise.

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{SA:ssub:ssub}] \quad & \text{evts}_c \preceq \text{evts}_a \wedge \text{evts}_c \preceq \text{evts}_b \\
& \wedge \text{evts}_b \preceq \text{evts}_a \\
\Rightarrow & \text{ssub}(\text{ssub}(\text{evts}_a, \text{evts}_c), \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_b, \text{evts}_c)) \\
= & \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_a, \text{evts}_b)
\end{aligned}$$

Proof: The antecedent reduces to:

$$\text{evts}_c \subseteq \text{evts}_a \wedge \text{evts}_c \subseteq \text{evts}_b \wedge \text{evts}_b \subseteq \text{evts}_a$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{ssub}(\text{ssub}(\text{evts}_a, \text{evts}_c), \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_b, \text{evts}_c)) \\
= & \quad " [\text{SA:ssub:def}]:\text{p62} " \\
& \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_a \setminus \text{evts}_c, \text{evts}_b \setminus \text{evts}_c) \\
= & \quad " [\text{SA:ssub:def}]:\text{p62} " \\
& (\text{evts}_a \setminus \text{evts}_c) \setminus (\text{evts}_b \setminus \text{evts}_c) \\
= & \quad " \text{antecedents, and set properties} " \\
& \text{evts}_a \setminus \text{evts}_b \\
= & \quad " [\text{SA:ssub:def}]:\text{p62, backwards} " \\
& \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_a, \text{evts}_b)
\end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{SA:sadd:ssub}] \quad & \text{evts} \preceq \text{evts}' \Rightarrow \\
& \text{sadd}(\text{evts}, \text{ssub}(\text{evts}', \text{evts})) = \text{evts}'
\end{aligned}$$

First, simplify the antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{evts} \preceq \text{evts}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SA:pxf:def}]:\text{p59} " \\
& \text{evts} \subseteq \text{evts}' \quad [\text{SA:sadd:ssub:hyp}]
\end{aligned}$$

Now, the consequent:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & sadd(\text{evts}, \text{ssub}(\text{evts}', \text{evts})) \\
 = & \quad " [\text{SA:ssub:def}]:\text{p62} " \\
 & sadd(\text{evts}, \text{evts}' \setminus \text{evts}) \\
 = & \quad " [\text{SA:sadd:def}]:\text{p61} " \\
 & \text{evts} \cup (\text{evts}' \setminus \text{evts}) \\
 = & \quad " \text{law of set subtraction, } [\text{SA:sadd:ssub:hyp}] " \\
 & \text{evts}'
 \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:ssub:sadd}] \quad \text{ssub}(sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2), \text{evts}_1) = \text{evts}_2$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{ssub}(sadd(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2), \text{evts}_1) \\
 = & \quad " [\text{SA:sadd:def}]:\text{p61} " \\
 & \text{ssub}(\text{evts}_1 \cup \text{evts}_2, \text{evts}_1) \\
 = & \quad " [\text{SA:ssub:def}]:\text{p62} " \\
 & (\text{evts}_1 \cup \text{evts}_2) \setminus \text{evts}_1 \\
 = & \quad " \text{law of bags} " \\
 & \text{evts}_2
 \end{aligned}$$

### 6.2.7 Defining $\text{ssync}_{\text{SA}}$

$$[\text{SA:SNC:sig}] \quad \text{ssync}_{\text{SA}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \times \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathbb{P} E)$$

We simply work with evts restriction, removal sum and intersection, and return a singleton set:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & [\text{SA:SNC:sym}] \quad \text{ssync}(\text{cs})(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) = \text{ssync}(\text{cs})(\text{evts}_2, \text{evts}_1) \\
 & [\text{SA:SNC:def}] \\
 & \text{ssync}(\text{cs})(\text{evts}_1, \text{evts}_2) \quad \hat{=} \quad \{((\text{evts}_1 \cup \text{evts}_2) \setminus \text{cs}) \cup ((\text{evts}_1 \cap \text{evts}_2) \cap \text{cs})\}
 \end{aligned}$$

The following laws need proving:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & [\text{SA:SNC:one}] \quad \forall s' \in \text{ssync}(\text{cs})(s_1, \text{hnull}) \bullet \text{acc}(s') \subseteq \text{acc}(s_1) \setminus \text{cs} \\
 & [\text{SA:SNC:only}] \quad s' \in \text{acc}(\text{ssync}(\text{cs})(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow \text{acc}(s') \subseteq \text{acc}(s_1) \cup \text{acc}(s_2) \\
 & [\text{SA:SNC:sync}] \quad s' \in \text{acc}(\text{ssync}(\text{cs})(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow \text{cs} \cap \text{acc}(s') \subseteq \text{cs} \cap (\text{acc}(s_1) \cap \text{acc}(s_2)) \\
 & [\text{SA:SNC:assoc}] \quad \text{syncset}(\text{cs})(s_1)(\text{ssync}(\text{cs})(s_2, s_3)) = \text{syncset}(\text{cs})(s_3)(\text{ssync}(\text{cs})(s_1, s_2))
 \end{aligned}$$

The first three can be strengthened to equalities.

### 6.2.8 Defining $shide_{\mathcal{SA}}$

Finally we need to specify how to hide events in a slot:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SA:SHid:sig}] \quad & shide_{\mathcal{SA}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{SA:SHid:def}] \quad & shide(hdn) \text{evts} \hat{=} \text{evts} \setminus hid \end{aligned}$$

Law:

$$[\text{SA:SHid:evts}] \quad acc(shide(hdn) \text{evts}) = acc(\text{evts}) \setminus hdn$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & acc(shide(hdn) \text{evts}) \\ = & \quad “[\text{SA:SHid:def}]” \\ & acc(\text{evts} \setminus hid) \\ = & \quad “[\text{SA:ACC:def}]:\text{p58}” \\ & \text{evts} \setminus hid \\ = & \quad “[\text{SA:ACC:def}]:\text{p58, backwards}” \\ & acc(\text{evts}) \setminus hdn \end{aligned}$$

## A Slotted-Circus Foundation Proofs

### A.1 Proofs for Derived Definitions

#### A.1.1 Proof

Of [ETs:sngl]:p18

$$EQVTRACE(tr, \langle slot \rangle) \equiv EQVTRC(tr, slot)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& EQVTRACE(tr, \langle slot \rangle) \\
\equiv & \text{ "list cons notation"} \\
& EQVTRACE(tr, slot : \langle \rangle) \\
\equiv & \text{ "[ETs:def:cons]:p18"} \\
& \exists tr_0 \bullet tr_0 \leq tr \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr - tr_0, \langle \rangle) \\
\equiv & \text{ "[ETs:def:nil]:p18"} \\
& \exists tr_0 \bullet tr_0 \leq tr \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge tr - tr_0 = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \text{ "\sigma - \tau = \langle \rangle \equiv \sigma = \tau"} \\
& \exists tr_0 \bullet tr_0 \leq tr \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge tr = tr_0 \\
\equiv & \text{ "one-point rule on } tr_0 \\
& tr \leq tr \wedge EQVTRC(tr, slot) \\
\equiv & \text{ "simplify"} \\
& EQVTRC(tr, slot) \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.2 Proof**

of [ETs:cat]:p18

$$\begin{aligned} & EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\ \Rightarrow & EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, slots_a \cap slots_b) \end{aligned}$$

Proof: by induction on structure of  $slots_a$ .

Base case:

$$\begin{aligned} & EQVTRACE(tr_a, \langle \rangle) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\ \Rightarrow & EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, \langle \rangle \cap slots_b) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & EQVTRACE(tr_a, \langle \rangle) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, \langle \rangle \cap slots_b) \\ \equiv & “[ETs:def:nil]:p18, \langle \rangle \text{ is unit for } \cap” \\ tr_a = \langle \rangle \wedge & EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, slots_b) \\ \equiv & “\text{Liebniz, } tr_a = \langle \rangle” \\ tr_a = \langle \rangle \wedge & EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle \cap tr_b, slots_b) \\ \equiv & “\langle \rangle \text{ is unit for } \cap” \\ tr_a = \langle \rangle \wedge & EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\ \equiv & “A \wedge B \Rightarrow B” \\ \text{TRUE} \end{aligned}$$

Inductive step, assume:

$$\begin{aligned} & EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \quad [\text{prf:ETs:cat:hyp}] \\ \Rightarrow & EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, slots_a \cap slots_b) \end{aligned}$$

Show:

$$\begin{aligned} & EQVTRACE(tr_c, slot : slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\ \Rightarrow & EQVTRACE(tr_c \cap tr_b, slot : slots_a \cap slots_b) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& EQVTRACE(tr_c, slot \circ slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
& \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_c \cap tr_b, slot \circ slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{ETs: def: cons}]: p18 " \\
& (\exists tr_0 \bullet tr_0 \leq tr_c \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_c - tr_0, slots_a)) \\
& \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
& \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_c \cap tr_b, slot \circ slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " tr_0 \text{ not free in } EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) " \\
& (\exists tr_0 \bullet \\
& \quad tr_0 \leq tr_c \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_c - tr_0, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b)) \\
& \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_c \cap tr_b, slot \circ slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " (\exists x \bullet P(x)) \Rightarrow Q \text{ equivales } (\forall x \bullet P(x) \Rightarrow Q) " \\
& \forall tr_0 \bullet \\
& \quad tr_0 \leq tr_c \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_c - tr_0, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
& \quad \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_c \cap tr_b, slot \circ slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{assume univ. quant. over free vars} " \\
& tr_0 \leq tr_c \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_c - tr_0, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
& \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_c \cap tr_b, slot \circ slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{introduce } tr_a = tr_c - tr_0, \text{ and hence } tr_c = tr_0 \cap tr_a " \\
& tr_0 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
& \Rightarrow EQVTRACE(tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b, slot \circ slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{ETs: def: cons}]: p18 " \\
& tr_0 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
& \Rightarrow \\
& \quad \exists tr_1 \bullet tr_1 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRC(tr_1, slot) \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b - tr_1, slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " P \Rightarrow (\exists x \bullet Q(x)) \text{ equivales } (\exists x \bullet P \Rightarrow Q(x)) " \\
& \exists tr_1 \bullet \\
& \quad tr_0 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
& \Rightarrow \\
& \quad tr_1 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRC(tr_1, slot) \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b - tr_1, slots_a \cap slots_b)
\end{aligned}$$

At this point we introduce:

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(tr_1, tr_0) &\hat{=} tr_0 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
 &\wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
 &\Rightarrow \\
 &tr_1 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b \\
 &\wedge EQVTRC(tr_1, slot) \\
 &\wedge EQVTRACE(tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b - tr_1, slots_a \cap slots_b)
 \end{aligned}$$

We now continue our proof as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\exists tr_1 \bullet P(tr_1, tr_0) \quad \text{by definition just given} \\
 &\equiv \text{“ case split on } tr_1 = tr_0 \text{ ”} \\
 &\quad \exists tr_1 \bullet tr_1 = tr_0 \wedge P(tr_1, tr_0) \vee tr_1 \neq tr_0 \wedge P(tr_1, tr_0) \\
 &\equiv \text{“ } \vee - \exists \text{ distr. ”} \\
 &\quad (\exists tr_1 \bullet tr_1 = tr_0 \wedge P(tr_1, tr_0)) \vee (\exists tr_1 \bullet tr_1 \neq tr_0 \wedge P(tr_1, tr_0)) \\
 &\equiv \text{“ one-point rule ”} \\
 &\quad P(tr_0, tr_0) \vee (\exists tr_1 \bullet tr_1 \neq tr_0 \wedge P(tr_1, tr_0)) \\
 &\equiv \text{“ [prf:ETs:cat:lemma]:p71 ”} \\
 &\quad \text{TRUE} \vee (\exists tr_1 \bullet tr_1 \neq tr_0 \wedge P(tr_1, tr_0)) \\
 &\equiv \text{“ simplify ”} \\
 &\quad \text{TRUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

We need to show the following lemma:

$$P(tr_0, tr_0) \equiv \text{TRUE} \quad [\text{prf:ETs:cat:lemma}]$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P(tr_0, tr_0) \\
\equiv & \text{ " defn. of } P \text{ above " } \\
& tr_0 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
\Rightarrow & \\
& tr_0 \leq tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b \\
& \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \\
& \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_0 \cap tr_a \cap tr_b - tr_0, slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \text{ " } \sigma \leq \sigma \cap \dots, \alpha \cap \beta - \alpha = \beta \text{ " } \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
\Rightarrow & \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \text{ " } A \wedge B \Rightarrow A \wedge C \text{ equivales } A \wedge B \Rightarrow C \text{ " } \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b) \\
\Rightarrow & EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \text{ " } A \wedge B \Rightarrow C \text{ equivales } A \Rightarrow (B \text{ implies } C) \text{ " } \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \Rightarrow \\
& (EQVTRACE(tr_a, slots_a) \wedge EQVTRACE(tr_b, slots_b)) \\
\Rightarrow & EQVTRACE(tr_a \cap tr_b, slots_a \cap slots_b) \\
\equiv & \text{ " } [\text{prf:ETs:cat:hp}]:p?? \text{ " } \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \Rightarrow \text{TRUE} \\
\equiv & \text{ " simplify " } \\
& \text{TRUE} \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.3 Proof**

of [ETs:elems]:p18

$$EqvTraces(tr, slots) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\}$$

Proof by structural induction on slots.

Base case  $slots = \langle \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} EqvTraces(tr, \langle \rangle) &\Rightarrow elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#\langle \rangle} \{acc(\langle \rangle(i))\} \\ &\equiv \text{“ [ETs:def:nil]:p18, } \#\langle \rangle = 0 \text{ ”} \\ tr = \langle \rangle &\Rightarrow elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^0 \{acc(\langle \rangle(i))\} \\ &\equiv \text{“ Liebniz, } tr = \langle \rangle, \text{ null index range ”} \\ elems(\langle \rangle) &= \bigcup_{i \in 1}^0 \{\} \\ &\equiv \text{“ defn. } elems, \bigcup \text{ ”} \\ \{\} &= \{\} \\ &\equiv \text{“ reflexivity of = ”} \\ &\text{TRUE} \end{aligned}$$

Inductive step, assuming

$$EqvTraces(tr, slots) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \quad [\text{prf:ETs:elems:hyp}]$$

to show

$$EqvTraces(tr', slot \circ slots) \Rightarrow elems(tr') = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#(slot \circ slots)} \{acc((slot \circ slots)(i))\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& EqvTraces(tr', slot \circ slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr') = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#(slot \circ slots)} \{acc((slot \circ slots)(i))\} \\
\equiv & \text{ `` defns. of } \# \text{ and list indexing ''} \\
& EqvTraces(tr', slot \circ slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr') = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#(slots)+1} \{acc(slot \triangleleft i = 1 \triangleright slots(i-1))\} \\
\equiv & \text{ `` range split, re-indexing, eval. conditional ''} \\
& EqvTraces(tr', slot \circ slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr') = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \text{ `` [ETs:def:cons]:p18 ''} \\
& (\exists tr_0 \bullet \\
& \quad tr_0 \leq tr' \\
& \quad \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr' - tr_0, slots)) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr') = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \text{ `` } (\exists x \bullet P) \Rightarrow Q \equiv \forall x \bullet P \Rightarrow Q, \text{ drop } \forall \text{ ''} \\
& tr_0 \leq tr' \\
& \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr' - tr_0, slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr') = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \text{ `` introduce } tr = tr' - tr_0 \text{ ''} \\
& tr_0 \leq tr' \\
& \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr') = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \text{ `` } tr' = tr_0 \cap tr \text{ ''} \\
& tr_0 \leq tr_0 \cap tr \\
& \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr_0 \cap tr) = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \text{ `` } \sigma \leq \sigma \cap \tau, \text{ defn. } elems \text{ ''}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr_0) \cup elems(tr) = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{ET:elems}]:\text{p17}" \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge elems(tr_0) = acc(slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \Rightarrow elems(tr_0) \cup elems(tr) = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Liebniz}, elems(tr_0) = acc(slot) " \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \Rightarrow acc(slot) \cup elems(tr) = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{prf:ETs:elems:hyp}]:\text{p72}" \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \wedge elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
& \Rightarrow acc(slot) \cup elems(tr) = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Liebniz}, elems(tr) = \dots " \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \wedge elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
& \Rightarrow acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} = acc(slot) \cup \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{reflexivity of } = " \\
& EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EqvTraces(tr, slots) \\
& \wedge elems(tr) = \bigcup_{i \in 1}^{\#slots} \{acc(slots(i))\} \\
& \Rightarrow \text{TRUE} \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{simplify} " \\
& \text{TRUE}
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.4 Proof**

of [ETs:null]:p18

$$EqvTraces(\langle \rangle, slots) \equiv \forall i \in 1 \dots \#slots \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slots(i))$$

Proof by structural induction on *slots*.

Base case *slots* =  $\langle \rangle$

$$\begin{aligned} EqvTraces(\langle \rangle, \langle \rangle) &\equiv \forall i \in 1 \dots \#\langle \rangle \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, \langle \rangle(i)) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [ETs:def:nil]:p18, and } \{1 \dots \#\langle \rangle\} = \emptyset \text{ ”} \\ \langle \rangle &= \langle \rangle \equiv \forall i \in \emptyset \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, \langle \rangle(i)) \\ &\equiv \text{“ refl. of } =, \forall x : \emptyset \bullet P = \text{TRUE } ” \\ \text{TRUE} &\equiv \text{TRUE} \\ &\equiv \text{“ simplify } ” \\ \text{TRUE} & \end{aligned}$$

Inductive case, assuming

$$EqvTraces(\langle \rangle, slots) \equiv \forall i \in 1 \dots \#slots \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slots(i)) \quad [\text{prf:ETs:null:hyp}]$$

to show

$$EqvTraces(\langle \rangle, slot :: slots) \equiv \forall i \in 1 \dots \#(slot :: slots) \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, (slot :: slots)(i))$$

We start with the lhs, to simplify:

$$\begin{aligned} EqvTraces(\langle \rangle, slot :: slots) & \\ \equiv & \text{“ [ETs:def:cons]:p18 ”} \\ \exists tr_0 \bullet tr_0 & \leq \langle \rangle \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle - tr_0, slots) \\ \equiv & \text{“ } \sigma \leq \langle \rangle \Rightarrow \sigma = \langle \rangle \text{ ”} \\ \exists tr_0 \bullet tr_0 & = \langle \rangle \wedge EQVTRC(tr_0, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle - tr_0, slots) \\ \equiv & \text{“ one-point rule, } tr_0 = \langle \rangle, \langle \rangle - \langle \rangle = \langle \rangle \text{ ”} \\ & EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slot) \wedge EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle, slots) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [prf:ETs:null:hyp]:p75 ”} \\ & EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slot) \wedge \forall i \in 1 \dots \#slots \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slots(i)) \end{aligned}$$

We now look at the rhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \forall i \in 1 \dots \#(slot \circ slots) \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, (slot \circ slots)(i)) \\
 \equiv & \text{“ defn. } \#,\text{sequence indexing } ” \\
 & \forall i \in 1 \dots \#slots + 1 \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, (slot \triangleleft i = 1 \triangleright slots(i - 1))) \\
 \equiv & \text{“ range split } 1 \mid 2 \dots \#slots + 1 ” \\
 & \forall i \in \{1\} \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, (slot \triangleleft i = 1 \triangleright slots(i - 1))) \\
 & \wedge \\
 & \forall i \in 2 \dots \#slots + 1 \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, (slot \triangleleft i = 1 \triangleright slots(i - 1))) \\
 \equiv & \text{“ simplify for } i = 1, \text{ and let } j = i - 1 ” \\
 & EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slot) \wedge \\
 & \forall j - 1 \in 2 \dots \#slots + 1 \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, (slot \triangleleft j + 1 = 1 \triangleright slots((j + 1 - 1)))) \\
 \equiv & \text{“ simplify, noting } j + 1 \neq 1 ” \\
 & EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slot) \wedge \forall j \in 1 \dots \#slots \bullet EQVTRC(\langle \rangle, slots(j))
 \end{aligned}$$

The lhs and rhs are the same, modulo  $\alpha$ -substitution.

□

### A.1.5 Proof

of [EX:subseq]:p19

$$\text{slots}_a \leq \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \text{slots}_a \preceq \text{slots}_b$$

Proof by induction on rules for  $\leq$ , noting that  $\text{slots}$  are non-empty

Base case  $\text{slots}_a = \langle \text{slot} \rangle$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \langle \text{slot} \rangle \leq \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}'_b \Rightarrow \langle \text{slot} \rangle \preceq (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } \leq, \text{ TRUE } \Rightarrow A = A \text{ ”} \\
& \langle \text{slot} \rangle \preceq (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19 ”} \\
& \text{front}(\langle \text{slot} \rangle) < (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b) \wedge \text{last}(\langle \text{slot} \rangle) \preceq (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b)(\# \langle \text{slot} \rangle) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defns: front, last # ”} \\
& \langle \rangle < (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b) \wedge \text{slot} \preceq (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b)(1) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \langle \rangle < x \circ \dots, \text{ defn. indexing ”} \\
& \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{slot} \preceq \text{slot} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [px:refl]:p17 ”} \\
& \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{TRUE} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ simplify ”} \\
& \text{TRUE}
\end{aligned}$$

Inductive step, assuming [prf:EX:subseq:hyp],  $\text{slots}_a \leq \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \text{slots}_a \preceq \text{slots}_b$  to show

$$\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_a \leq \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_a \preceq \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_a \leq \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_a \preceq \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn } \leq, \preceq \text{ ”} \\
& \text{slots}_a \leq \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \\
& \quad \text{front}(\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_a) < \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b \\
& \quad \wedge \text{last}(\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_a) \preceq (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b)(\#(\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_a)) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn front, last, # ”} \\
& \text{slots}_a \leq \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \\
& \quad \text{slot} \circ \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b \\
& \quad \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq (\text{slot} \circ \text{slots}_b)(\#(\text{slots}_a) + 1) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } <, \text{ indexing ”} \\
& \text{slots}_a \leq \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \\
& \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{slots}_b(\#\text{slots}_a) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19,backwards ”} \\
& \text{slots}_a < \text{slots}_b \Rightarrow \text{slots}_a \preceq \text{slots}_b \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [prf:EX:subseq:hyp]:p77 ”} \\
& \text{TRUE}
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.6 Proof**

of [EX:refl]:p19

$$\text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots} \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19 ”} \\
 & \text{front(slots)} < \text{slots} \wedge \text{last(slots)} \preceq \text{slots}(\#\text{slots}) \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ property of } \text{front } \text{”} \\
 & \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{last(slots)} \preceq \text{slots}(\#\text{slots}) \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ } \text{last}(\sigma) = \sigma(\#\sigma) \text{ ”} \\
 & \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{last(slots)} \preceq \text{last(slots)} \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ [pfx:refl]:p17 ”} \\
 & \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{TRUE} \\
 \equiv & \quad \text{“ simplify ”} \\
 & \text{TRUE} \\
 \square
 \end{aligned}$$

**A.1.7 Proof**

of [EX:trans]:p19

$$\text{slots}_a \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{slots}_b \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_c \Rightarrow \text{slots}_a \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_c$$

First expand the antecedent out:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{slots}_a \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{slots}_b \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_c \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19 ”} \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{slots}_b(\#\text{slots}_a) \\ & \quad \wedge \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) < \text{slots}_c \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \preceq \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ reorganise ”} \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) < \text{slots}_c \\ & \quad \wedge \\ & \quad \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{slots}_b(\#\text{slots}_a) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \preceq \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:FrontLT:trans]:p215 ”} \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) < \text{slots}_c \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_c \\ & \quad \wedge \\ & \quad \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{slots}_b(\#\text{slots}_a) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \preceq \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \end{aligned}$$

At this point we do a case-split on  $\#\text{slots}_a = \#\text{slots}_b$ .

Case 1  $\#\text{slots}_a = \#\text{slots}_b$ .

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) < \text{slots}_c \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_c \\ & \quad \wedge \\ & \quad \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{slots}_b(\#\text{slots}_a) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \preceq \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ Liebniz } \#\text{slots}_a = \#\text{slots}_b \text{ ”} \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) < \text{slots}_c \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_c \\ & \quad \wedge \\ & \quad \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{slots}_b(\#\text{slots}_b) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \preceq \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_a) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:Last:index]:p?? ”} \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_b \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) < \text{slots}_c \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_c \\ & \quad \wedge \\ & \quad \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \preceq \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_a) \\ \Rightarrow & \quad \text{“ [pfx:trans]:p17, weaken ”} \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{slots}_a) < \text{slots}_c \\ & \quad \wedge \\ & \quad \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) \preceq \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_a) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19, backwards ”} \\ & \quad \text{slots}_a \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_c \end{aligned}$$

Case 2  $\#slots_a \neq \#slots_b$ .

First, we note that  $front(slots_a) < slots_b \Rightarrow \#slots_a \leq \#slots_b$  (by [Seq:FrontLT:len]:p214), so we can strengthen the case to  $\#slots_a < \#slots_b$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
& front(slots_a) < slots_b \wedge front(slots_b) < slots_c \wedge front(slots_a) < slots_c \\
& \wedge \\
& last(slots_a) \preceq slots_b(\#slots_a) \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq slots_c(\#slots_b) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{prf:EX:trans:lemma1}]:\text{p81}" \\
& front(slots_a) < slots_b \wedge front(slots_b) < slots_c \wedge front(slots_a) < slots_c \\
& \wedge \\
& last(slots_a) \preceq slots_b(\#slots_a) \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq slots_c(\#slots_b) \\
& \wedge slots_b(\#slots_a) = slots_c(\#slots_a) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Liebniz } slots_b(\#slots_a) = slots_c(\#slots_a) " \\
& front(slots_a) < slots_b \wedge front(slots_b) < slots_c \wedge front(slots_a) < slots_c \\
& \wedge \\
& last(slots_a) \preceq slots_c(\#slots_a) \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq slots_c(\#slots_b) \\
& \wedge slots_b(\#slots_a) = slots_c(\#slots_a) \\
\Rightarrow & \quad " \text{weaken } " \\
& front(slots_a) < slots_c \wedge last(slots_a) \preceq slots_c(\#slots_a) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{EX:def}]:\text{p19, backwards } " \\
& slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_c
\end{aligned}$$

□

Lemma [prf:EX:trans:lemma1]

$$\#a < \#b \wedge \text{front}(a) \leq b \wedge \text{front}(b) \leq c \Rightarrow b(\#a) = c(\#a)$$

Start with antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \#a < \#b \wedge \text{front}(a) \leq b \wedge \text{front}(b) \leq c \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:LE:prefix]:p214 ”} \\
& \#a < \#b \wedge \text{front}(a) \leq b \wedge \text{front}(b) \leq c \\
& \wedge \forall i : 1 \dots \#(\text{front}(b)) \bullet (\text{front}(b))(i) = c(i) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:Front:index]:p214 ”} \\
& \#a < \#b \wedge \text{front}(a) \leq b \wedge \text{front}(b) \leq c \\
& \wedge \forall i : 1 \dots \#(\text{front}(b)) \bullet (\text{front}(b))(i) = c(i) \\
& \wedge \forall j : 1 \dots \#(\text{front}(b)) \bullet (\text{front}(b))(j) = b(j) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:Front:len]:p214 ”} \\
& \#a < \#b \wedge \text{front}(a) \leq b \wedge \text{front}(b) \leq c \\
& \wedge \forall i : 1 \dots (\#b) - 1 \bullet (\text{front}(b))(i) = c(i) \\
& \wedge \forall j : 1 \dots (\#b) - 1 \bullet (\text{front}(b))(j) = b(j) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \#b \leq \#c, \text{ by [Seq:FrontLT:len]:p214 ”} \\
& \#a < \#b \wedge \#b \leq \#c \wedge \text{front}(a) \leq b \wedge \text{front}(b) \leq c \\
& \wedge \forall i : 1 \dots (\#b) - 1 \bullet (\text{front}(b))(i) = c(i) \\
& \wedge \forall j : 1 \dots (\#b) - 1 \bullet (\text{front}(b))(j) = b(j) \\
\Rightarrow & \quad \text{“ } \#a \in 1 \dots (\#b) - 1, \text{ instantiate ”} \\
& \#a < \#b \wedge \#b \leq \#c \wedge \text{front}(a) \leq b \wedge \text{front}(b) \leq c \\
& \wedge (\text{front}(b))(\#a) = c(\#a) \wedge (\text{front}(b))(\#a) = b(\#a) \\
\Rightarrow & \quad \text{“ trans. of } =, \text{ weaken ”} \\
& c(\#a) = b(\#a)
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.8 Proof**

of [EX:anti]:p19

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\forall slot_a, slot_b \bullet slot_a \preceq slot_b \wedge slot_b \preceq slot_a \Rightarrow slot_a = slot_b) \\
 \Rightarrow \\
 & (slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_b \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_a \Rightarrow slots_a = slots_b)
 \end{aligned}$$

We assume

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{EX:anti:hyp1}] \quad & slot_a \preceq slot_b \wedge slot_b \preceq slot_a \Rightarrow slot_a = slot_b \\
 [\text{EX:anti:hyp2}] \quad & slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_b \\
 [\text{EX:anti:hyp3}] \quad & slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_a
 \end{aligned}$$

in order to show

$$slots_a = slots_b$$

We first expand the definition of  $\preccurlyeq$  in the 2nd and 3rd hypotheses:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{EX:anti:hyp2}'] \quad & front(slots_a) < slots_b \wedge last(slots_a) \preceq slots_b(\#slots_a) \\
 [\text{EX:anti:hyp3}'] \quad & front(slots_b) < slots_a \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq slots_a(\#slots_b)
 \end{aligned}$$

We start with this:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & front(slots_a) < slots_b \wedge last(slots_a) \preceq slots_b(\#slots_a) \\
 & \quad \wedge front(slots_b) < slots_a \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq slots_a(\#slots_b) \\
 \Rightarrow & \quad “[\text{Seq:FrontLT:anti}]:p215” \\
 & front(slots_a) = front(slots_b) \\
 & \quad \wedge last(slots_a) \preceq slots_b(\#slots_a) \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq slots_a(\#slots_b) \\
 \equiv & \quad “[\text{Seq:Front:len}]:p214” \\
 & front(slots_a) = front(slots_b) \\
 & \quad \wedge last(slots_a) \preceq slots_b(\#slots_b) \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq slots_a(\#slots_a) \\
 \equiv & \quad “[\text{Seq:Last:index}]:p??, slots_a, slots_b \neq \langle \rangle” \\
 & front(slots_a) = front(slots_b) \\
 & \quad \wedge last(slots_a) \preceq last(slots_b) \wedge last(slots_b) \preceq last(slots_a) \\
 \Rightarrow & \quad “[EX:anti:hyp1]:p82” \\
 & front(slots_a) = front(slots_b) \wedge last(slots_a) = last(slots_b) \\
 \equiv & \quad “[Seq:Front-Last:eq]:p214” \\
 & slots_a = slots_b
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.9 Proof**

of [EX:null]:p19

$$\langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq slots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq slots \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19 ”} \\
& front\langle snull(r) \rangle < slots \wedge last\langle snull(r) \rangle \preceq slots(\#\langle snull(r) \rangle) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } front, last, \# \text{ ”} \\
& \langle \rangle < slots \wedge snull(r) \preceq slots(1) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:SPfx:def:sngl]:p?? noting } slots \neq \langle \rangle, [\text{SN:pxf}]:\text{p17 ”} \\
& \text{TRUE} \wedge \text{TRUE} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ simplify ”} \\
& \text{TRUE} \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.10 Proof**

of [EX:dif]:p22

$$slots \preccurlyeq slots' \equiv \langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq dif(slots', slots)$$

The left-to-right implication is true, via [EX:null]:p19, as it asserts that [DF:pre]:p21 is satisfied in the antecedent.

So we focus on the right-to-left implication:

$$\langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq dif(slots', slots) \Rightarrow slots \preccurlyeq slots'$$

The antecedent is only well-defined if the consequent holds, so we can proceed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq dif(slots', slots) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defined if [DF:pre]:p21 holds ”} \\
& \langle snull(r) \rangle \preccurlyeq dif(slots', slots) \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
\Rightarrow & \quad \text{“ } A \wedge B \Rightarrow B \text{ ”} \\
& slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.11 Proof**

of [DF:ER:first]:p22

$$\text{eqvref}(sl_1 \ll sl_2) = \text{eqvref}(sl_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{eqvref}(sl_1 \ll sl_2) \\ = & \quad \text{“ [ER:def]:p18 ”} \\ & \quad \text{sref}(\text{last}(sl_1 \ll sl_2)) \\ = & \quad \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\ & \quad \text{sref}(\text{last}((s_1 \setminus s_2) \circ sfx)) \\ \text{where } & s_2 = \text{last}(sl_2) \\ & (s_1 \circ sfx) = sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2) \end{aligned}$$

We do a case split on  $sfx = \langle \rangle$ **Case Split**  $sfx = \langle \rangle$ 

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{sref}(\text{last}((s_1 \setminus s_2) \circ sfx)) \\ \text{where } & s_2 = \text{last}(sl_2) \\ & (s_1 \circ sfx) = sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2) \\ = & \quad \text{“ } sfx = \langle \rangle \text{ ”} \\ & \text{sref}(\text{last}(\langle (s_1 \setminus s_2) \rangle)) \\ \text{where } & s_2 = \text{last}(sl_2) \\ & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) = sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2) \\ = & \quad \text{“ } \text{last}(\langle x \rangle) = x \text{ ”} \\ & \text{sref}(s_1 \setminus s_2) \\ \text{where } & s_2 = \text{last}(sl_2) \\ & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) = sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2) \\ = & \quad \text{“ [SSub:ref]:p14, discard } s_2 \text{ ”} \\ & \text{sref}(s_1) \\ \text{where } & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) = sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2) \\ = & \quad \text{“ } s_1 = \text{head}(sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2)) = \text{last}(sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2)), \text{ as tail is nil ”} \\ & \text{sref}(\text{last}(sl_1 - \text{front}(sl_2))) \end{aligned}$$

**Case Split**  $sfx \neq \langle \rangle$

$$\begin{aligned}
& sref(last((s_1 \setminus s_2) \otimes sfx)) \\
& \mathbf{where} \ s_2 = last(sl_2) \\
& \quad (s_1 \otimes sfx) = sl_1 - front(sl_2) \\
= & \quad "last(x \otimes \sigma) = last(\sigma), \text{ when } \sigma \neq \langle \rangle" \\
& sref(last(sfx)) \\
& \mathbf{where} \ s_2 = last(sl_2) \\
& \quad (s_1 \otimes sfx) = sl_1 - front(sl_2) \\
= & \quad "last(\sigma) = last(x \otimes \sigma), \text{ if } \sigma \neq \langle \rangle" \\
& sref(last(s_1 \otimes sfx)) \\
& \mathbf{where} \ s_2 = last(sl_2) \\
& \quad (s_1 \otimes sfx) = sl_1 - front(sl_2) \\
= & \quad " \text{Apply where-clause}" \\
& sref(last(sl_1 - front(sl_2)))
\end{aligned}$$

**End Case Split**

$$\begin{aligned}
& sref(last(sl_1 - front(sl_2))) \\
= & \quad "last(\sigma - \tau) = last(\sigma), \text{ when } \sigma - \tau \neq \langle \rangle" \\
& sref(last(sl_1)) \\
= & \quad "[\text{ER: def}]:\text{p18 backwards}" \\
& eqvref(sl_1) \\
\square &
\end{aligned}$$

**A.1.12 Proof**

of [DF:len]:p22

$$\#(sl_1 \ll sl_2) = 1 + \#sl_1 - \#sl_2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \#(sl_1 \ll sl_2) \\
= & \quad \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\
& \#(ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx) \\
& \mathbf{where} \ slot = last(sl_2) \wedge (slot' \circ sfx) = sl_1 - front(sl_2) \\
= & \quad \text{“ } \#(x \circ \sigma) = 1 + \#\sigma \text{ ”} \\
& 1 + \#sfx \\
& \mathbf{where} \ slot = last(sl_2) \wedge (slot' \circ sfx) = sl_1 - front(sl_2) \\
= & \quad \text{“ drop } slot, slot' \text{ defns, and express } sfx \text{ as } tail(\dots) \text{ ”} \\
& 1 + \#(tail(sl_1 - front(sl_2))) \\
= & \quad \text{“ } tail \text{ reduces by 1, cancelling first one. ”} \\
& \#(sl_1 - front(sl_2)) \\
= & \quad \text{“ } \#(\sigma - \tau) = \#\sigma - \#\tau \text{ ”} \\
& \#sl_1 - \#(front(sl_1)) \\
= & \quad \text{“ } front \text{ reduces by 1 ”} \\
& \#sl_1 - (\#(sl_1) - 1) \\
= & \quad \text{“ arithmetic ”} \\
& 1 + \#sl_1 - \#sl_2
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.13 Proof**

of [EX:prefix]:p19

$$ss_1 \cap ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_1 \cap ss_3 \equiv ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_3$$

Proof by induction on  $ss_1$ .Case 1 :  $ss_1 = \langle s \rangle$ 

$$\begin{aligned} & s \circ ss_2 \preccurlyeq s \circ ss_3 \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19 ”} \\ & front(s \circ ss_2) < s \circ ss_3 \wedge last(s \circ ss_2) \preceq (s \circ ss_3)(\#(s \circ ss_2)) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } front, last, \# \text{ ”} \\ & s \circ front(ss_2) < s \circ ss_3 \wedge last(ss_2) \preceq (s \circ ss_3)(\#ss_2 + 1) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } <, \text{ indexing ”} \\ & front(ss_2) < ss_3 \wedge last(ss_2) \preceq (ss_3)(\#ss_2) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19, backwards ”} \\ & ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_3 \end{aligned}$$

Case 2 : Assume

$$ss_1 \cap ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_1 \cap ss_3 \equiv ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_3 \quad [\text{EX:prefix:hyp1}]$$

to show

$$s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_2 \preccurlyeq s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_3 \equiv ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_3$$

$$\begin{aligned} & s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_2 \preccurlyeq s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_3 \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19 ”} \\ & front(s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_2) < s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_3 \wedge last(s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_2) \preceq (s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_3)(\#(s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_2)) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ defns. } front, last \text{ and } \#, \text{ using } (x \circ \sigma) \cap \tau = x \circ (\sigma \cap \tau). \text{ ”} \\ & s \circ front(ss_1 \cap ss_2) < s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_3 \wedge last(ss_1 \cap ss_2) \preceq (s \circ ss_1 \cap ss_3)(\#(ss_1 \cap ss_2) + 1) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } <, \text{ indexing ”} \\ & front(ss_1 \cap ss_2) < ss_1 \cap ss_3 \wedge last(ss_1 \cap ss_2) \preceq (ss_1 \cap ss_3)(\#(ss_1 \cap ss_2)) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19, backwards ”} \\ & ss_1 \cap ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_1 \cap ss_3 \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:prefix:hyp1]:p87 ”} \\ & ss_2 \preccurlyeq ss_3 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.14 Proof**

of [EX:sngl]:p19

$$\langle s_1 \rangle \preccurlyeq s_2 : ss \equiv s_1 \preceq s_2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \langle s_1 \rangle \preccurlyeq s_2 : ss \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [EX:def]:p19 ”} \\
& front(\langle s_1 \rangle) < s_2 : ss \wedge last(\langle s_1 \rangle) \preceq (s_2 : ss)(\#\langle s_1 \rangle) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } front, \# \text{ ”} \\
& \langle \rangle < s_2 : ss \wedge s_1 \preceq (s_2 : ss)(1) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ seq. ordering, seq. indexing ”} \\
& \text{TRUE} \wedge s_1 \preceq s_2 \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ logic ”} \\
& s_1 \preceq s_2 \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.1.15 Proof**

of [EX;EX]:p20

$$\begin{aligned}
 & [\text{EX};\text{EX}] \quad (slots \preccurlyeq slots'); (slots \preccurlyeq slots') = (slots \preccurlyeq slots') \\
 & ((slots \preccurlyeq slots'); (slots \preccurlyeq slots')) \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [Seq:def]:p32, drop un-used obs. vars. ”} \\
 & \quad \exists slots_0 \bullet slots \preccurlyeq slots_0 \wedge slots_0 \preccurlyeq slots' \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [EX:trans]:p19 ”} \\
 & \quad \exists slots_0 \bullet slots \preccurlyeq slots_0 \wedge slots_0 \preccurlyeq slots' \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
 & \equiv \text{“ last conjunct free for bound vars ”} \\
 & \quad slots \preccurlyeq slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet slots \preccurlyeq slots_0 \wedge slots_0 \preccurlyeq slots' \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [EX:refl]:p19 ”} \\
 & \quad slots \preccurlyeq slots \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet slots \preccurlyeq slots_0 \wedge slots_0 \preccurlyeq slots' \\
 & \equiv \text{“ } (P(c) \wedge \exists x \bullet P(c)) \equiv P(c), \text{ here } x \text{ is } slots_0, c \text{ is } slots \text{ ”} \\
 & \quad slots \preccurlyeq slots \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [EX:refl]:p19 ”} \\
 & \quad slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
 & \square
 \end{aligned}$$

**A.1.16 Proof**

of [SSEQV:expand]:p20

$$\text{slots}_1 \cong \text{slots}_2 = \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) = \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \approx \text{last}(\text{slots}_2)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{slots}_1 \cong \text{slots}_2 \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SEQV:def}]:\text{p20}" \\
& \text{slots}_1 \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_2 \wedge \text{slots}_2 \preccurlyeq \text{slots}_1 \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{EX:def}]:\text{p19}" \\
& \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) < \text{slots}_2 \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \preceq \text{slots}_2(\#\text{slots}_1) \\
& \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) < \text{slots}_1 \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \preceq \text{slots}_1(\#\text{slots}_2) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:FrontLT:eqv}]" \\
& \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) = \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) \\
& \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \preceq \text{slots}_2(\#\text{slots}_1) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \preceq \text{slots}_1(\#\text{slots}_2) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:Front:len}]" \\
& \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) = \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) \wedge \#\text{slots}_1 = \#\text{slots}_2 \\
& \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \preceq \text{slots}_2(\#\text{slots}_2) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \preceq \text{slots}_1(\#\text{slots}_1) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:Last:index}], \text{ noting sequences are non-empty }" \\
& \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) = \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) \wedge \#\text{slots}_1 = \#\text{slots}_2 \\
& \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \preceq \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \preceq \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SEQV:def}]" \\
& \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) = \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) \wedge \#\text{slots}_1 = \#\text{slots}_2 \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \approx \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:Front:len}], \text{ reversed. }" \\
& \text{front}(\text{slots}_1) = \text{front}(\text{slots}_2) \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_1) \approx \text{last}(\text{slots}_2) \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

## A.2 Useful Sequence Shorthands

[F:s-hand]	$F = \text{front}$
[L:s-hand]	$L = \text{last}$
[H:s-hand]	$H = \text{head}$
[T:s-hand]	$T = \text{tail}$

### A.2.1 Proof

of [CAT:assoc]:p21

$$sl_1 \# (sl_2 \# sl_3) = (sl_1 \# sl_2) \# sl_3$$

We use the shorthands on p91.

We let  $sl_i = s_i \circ ss_i$ , noting that

$$\begin{aligned} & (s_i \circ ss_i) \# (s_j \circ ss_j) \\ = & \quad \text{“ [CAT:def]:p21 ”} \\ & (s_i \# s_j) : ss_j \triangleleft ss_i = \langle \rangle \triangleright s_i \circ (rr_i \cap (r_i \# s_j) \circ ss_j) \\ \text{where } & rr_i \circ r_i = ss_i \\ & [\text{CAT:assoc:def}'] \end{aligned}$$

We reformulate the goal:

$$(s_1 \circ ss_1) \# ((s_2 \circ ss_2) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3)) = ((s_1 \circ ss_1) \# (s_2 \circ ss_2)) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3)$$

Looking at the expanded definition of  $\#$  it is clear we need a case split on both  $ss_1 = \langle \rangle$  and  $ss_2 = \langle \rangle$ .

We use the following definitions:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{CAT:sngl}] \quad & (s_i \circ \langle \rangle) \# (s_j \circ ss_j) = (s_i \# s_j) \circ ss_j \\ [\text{CAT:many}] \quad & (s_i \circ (rr_i \circ r_i)) \# (s_j \circ ss_j) = s_i : (rr_i \cap ((r_i \# s_j) \circ ss_j)) \\ [\text{CAT:click}] \quad & (rr_i \circ r_i) \# (s_j \circ ss_j) = rr_i \cap ((r_i \# s_j) \circ ss_j) \\ & = (rr_i \circ (r_i \# s_j)) \cap ss_j \end{aligned}$$

**Case 1**  $ss_1 = \langle \rangle \wedge ss_2 = \langle \rangle$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) \# ((s_2 \circ \langle \rangle) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3)) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:sngl}]:\text{p92}" \\ & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) \# (s_2 \# s_3) \circ ss_3 \end{aligned}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & ((s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) \# (s_2 \circ \langle \rangle)) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:sngl}]:\text{p92}" \\ & (s_1 \# s_2) \circ \langle \rangle \# (s_3 \circ ss_3) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:sngl}]:\text{p92}" \\ & ((s_1 \# s_2) \# s_3) \circ ss_3 \\ = & \quad " [\text{sadd:assoc}]:\text{p17}" \\ & (s_1 \# (s_2 \# s_3)) \circ ss_3 \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:sngl}]:\text{p92, backwards}" \\ & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) \# (s_2 \# s_3) \circ ss_3 \end{aligned}$$

Case 1 is OK.

**Case 2**  $ss_1 = \langle \rangle \wedge ss_2 = rr_2 \circ r_2$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) \# ((s_2 \circ rr_2 \circ r_2) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3)) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:many}]:\text{p92}" \\ & (s_1 \circ \langle \rangle) \# (s_2 \circ (rr_2 \cap (r_2 \# s_3)) \circ ss_3) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:sngl}]:\text{p92}" \\ & (s_1 \# s_2) \circ (rr_2 \cap (r_2 \# s_3)) \circ ss_3 \end{aligned}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & ((s_1 \circ \langle \rangle 1) \# (s_2 \circ rr_2 \circ r_2)) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:sngl}]:\text{p92}" \\ & ((s_1 \# s_2) \circ rr_2 \circ r_2) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:many}]:\text{p92}" \\ & (s_1 \# s_2) \circ (rr_2 \cap (r_2 \# s_3)) \circ ss_3 \end{aligned}$$

Case 2 is OK

**Case 3**  $ss_1 = rr_1 \circ r_1 \wedge ss_2 = \langle \rangle$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
& (s_1 \circ rr_1 \circ r_1) \# ((s_2 \circ \langle \rangle) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3)) \\
= & “ [CAT:sngl]:p92 ” \\
& (s_1 \circ rr_1 \circ r_1) \# ((s_2 \# s_3) \circ ss_3) \\
= & “ [CAT:many]:p92 ” \\
& s_1 \circ (rr_1 \cap (r_1 \# (s_2 \# s_3)) \circ ss_3) \\
= & “ [sadd:assoc]:p17 ” \\
& s_1 \circ (rr_1 \cap ((r_1 \# s_2) \# s_3) \circ ss_3)
\end{aligned}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
& ((s_1 \circ rr_1 \circ r_1) \# (s_2 \circ \langle \rangle)) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3) \\
= & “ [CAT:many]:p92 ” \\
& (s_1 \circ (rr_1 \cap (r_1 \# s_2 \circ \langle \rangle))) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3) \\
= & “ [CAT:sngl]:p92 ” \\
& s_1 \circ (rr_1 \cap ((r_1 \# s_2) \# s_3) \circ ss_3)
\end{aligned}$$

Case3 is OK

**Case 4**  $ss_1 = rr_1 \circ r_1 \wedge ss_2 = rr_2 \circ r_2$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
& (s_1 \circ rr_1 \circ r_1) \# ((s_2 \circ rr_2 \circ r_2) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3)) \\
= & “ [CAT:many]:p92 ” \\
& (s_1 \circ rr_1 \circ r_1) \# (s_2 \circ (rr_2 \cap ((r_2 \# s_3) \circ ss_3))) \\
= & “ [CAT:many]:p92 ” \\
& s_1 \circ (rr_1 \cap (r_1 \# s_2) \circ (rr_2 \cap ((r_2 \# s_3) \circ ss_3)))
\end{aligned}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
& ((s_1 \circ rr_1 \circ r_1) \# (s_2 \circ rr_2 \circ r_2)) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3) \\
= & “ [CAT:many]:p92 ” \\
& ((s_1 \circ (rr_1 \cap (r_1 \# s_2) \circ (rr_2 \circ r_2))) \# (s_3 \circ ss_3)) \\
= & “ [CAT:click]:p92 ” \\
& s_1 \circ (rr_1 \cap (r_1 \# s_2) \circ (rr_2 \cap ((r_2 \# s_3) \circ ss_3)))
\end{aligned}$$

Case 4 is OK  $\square$

**A.2.2 Proof**

of [CAT:PFX]:p21

$$ss \preccurlyeq ss \# tt$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& ss \preccurlyeq ss \# tt \\
= & \quad " [\text{CAT:}\text{def}]\text{:p21}" \\
& ss \preccurlyeq front(ss) \cap \langle last(ss) \# head(tt) \rangle \cap tail(tt) \\
= & \quad " [\text{EX:}\text{def}]\text{:p19}" \\
& front(ss) < front(ss) \cap \langle last(ss) \# head(tt) \rangle \cap tail(tt) \\
& \wedge last(ss) \preceq (front(ss) \cap \langle last(ss) \# head(tt) \rangle \cap tail(tt))(\#ss) \\
= & \quad " \sigma < \sigma \cap \tau, \text{ when } \tau \neq \langle \rangle " \\
& last(ss) \preceq (front(ss) \cap \langle last(ss) \# head(tt) \rangle \cap tail(tt))(\#ss) \\
= & \quad " [\text{Seq:Front:len-index}]\text{:p214}" \\
& last(ss) \preceq head(\langle last(ss) \# head(tt) \rangle \cap tail(tt)) \\
= & \quad " \text{defn. of head} " \\
& last(ss) \preceq last(ss) \# head(tt) \\
= & \quad " [\text{sadd:prefix}]\text{:p17}" \\
& \mathbf{true}
\end{aligned}$$

□

### A.2.3 Proof

of [CAT:ER:last]:p21

$$\text{eqvref}(sl_1 \# sl_2) = \text{eqvref}(sl_2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{eqvref}(sl_1 \# sl_2) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:def}]:\text{p21}" \\ & \text{eqvref}(\text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2)) \\ = & \quad " [\text{ER:def}]:\text{p18}" \\ & \text{sref}(\text{last}(\text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2))) \end{aligned}$$

We do a case split on  $\text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle$ .

**Case Split**  $\text{tail}(sl_2) \neq \langle \rangle$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{sref}(\text{last}(\text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2))) \\ = & \quad " \text{last}(\sigma \cap \tau) = \text{last}(\tau), \text{ if } \tau \neq \langle \rangle " \\ & \text{sref}(\text{last}(\text{tail}(sl_2))) \\ = & \quad " \text{last}(\sigma) = \text{last}(x : \sigma), \text{ if } \sigma \neq \langle \rangle " \\ & \text{sref}(\text{last}((sl_2))) \\ = & \quad " [\text{ER:def}]:\text{p18 backwards}" \\ & \text{eqvref}(sl_2) \end{aligned}$$

**Case Split**  $\text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{sref}(\text{last}(\text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2))) \\ = & \quad " \text{last}(\sigma \cap \tau) = \text{last}(\sigma), \text{ if } \tau = \langle \rangle " \\ & \text{sref}(\text{last}(\text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle)) \\ = & \quad " \text{last}(\sigma \cap \langle x \rangle) = x " \\ & \text{sref}(\langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle) \\ = & \quad " [\text{sadd:ref}]:\text{p13}" \\ & \text{sref}(\text{head}(sl_2)) \\ = & \quad " \text{tail}(\sigma) = \langle \rangle \Rightarrow \text{head}(\sigma) = \text{last}(\sigma) " \\ & \text{sref}(\text{last}(sl_2)) \\ = & \quad " [\text{ER:def}]:\text{p18 backwards}" \\ & \text{eqvref}(sl_2) \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.4 Proof**

of [CAT:eqv]:p21

$$sl_1 \cong sl_1 \# sl_2 \equiv \exists r_2 \bullet sl_2 = \langle snull(r_2) \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& sl_1 \cong sl_1 \# sl_2 \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{CAT: def}]:\text{p21}" \\
& sl_1 \cong \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SEQV: def}]:\text{p20}" \\
& sl_1 \preccurlyeq \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2) \preccurlyeq sl_1 \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{EX: def}]:\text{p19}" \\
& \text{front}(sl_1) < ss \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \preceq ss(\#sl_1) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(ss) < sl_1 \wedge \text{last}(ss) \preceq sl_1(\#ss) \\
& \textbf{where } ss = \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:Front:Cat:Le}]:\text{p215}, xx = sl_1, tt = \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \cap \text{tail}(sl_2)" \\
& \text{front}(sl_1) < ss \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \preceq ss(\#sl_1) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(ss) < sl_1 \wedge \text{last}(ss) \preceq sl_1(\#ss) \\
& \textbf{where } ss = \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{front}(\sigma \cap \langle x \rangle) = \sigma, \text{last}(\sigma \cap \langle x \rangle) = x" \\
& \text{front}(sl_1) < ss \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \preceq ss(\#sl_1) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(sl_1) < sl_1 \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \preceq sl_1(\#ss) \\
& \textbf{where } ss = \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " xx < xx \cap tt, tt \neq \langle \rangle, \text{and } \text{front}(xx) < xx, xx \neq \langle \rangle" \\
& \text{last}(sl_1) \preceq ss(\#sl_1) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \preceq sl_1(\#ss) \\
& \textbf{where } ss = \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " ss = \text{front}(xx) \cap \langle t \rangle \Rightarrow \#ss = \#xx" \\
& \text{last}(sl_1) \preceq ss(\#ss) \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \preceq sl_1(\#sl_1) \\
& \textbf{where } ss = \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " \sigma(\#\sigma) = \text{last}(\sigma)" \\
& \text{last}(sl_1) \preceq \text{last}(ss) \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \preceq \text{last}(sl_1) \\
& \textbf{where } ss = \text{front}(sl_1) \cap \langle \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \rangle \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:Last: def: alt}]:\text{p213}" \\
& \text{last}(sl_1) \preceq \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \wedge \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \preceq \text{last}(sl_1) \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SEQV: def}]:\text{p20}" \\
& \text{last}(sl_1) \approx \text{last}(sl_1) \# \text{head}(sl_2) \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{sadd: eqv: unit}]:\text{p13}" \\
& (\exists r_2 \bullet \text{head}(sl_2) = \text{snull}(r_2)) \wedge \text{tail}(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{expand scope, list property}" \\
& \exists r_2 \bullet sl_2 = \langle \text{snull}(r_2) \rangle \square
\end{aligned}$$

**A.2.5 Proof**

of [CAT:equal]:p21

$$sl_1 = sl_1 \# sl_2 \equiv sl_2 = \langle snull(eqvref(sl_1)) \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& sl_1 = sl_1 \# sl_2 \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{CAT:}\text{def}]\text{:p21}" \\
& sl_1 = front(sl_1) \cap \langle last(sl_1) \# head(sl_2) \rangle \cap tail(sl_2) \\
\equiv & \quad " \sigma = front(\sigma) \cap \tau \Rightarrow \tau = \langle last(\sigma) \rangle " \\
& last(sl_1) = last(sl_1) \# head(sl_2) \wedge tail(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{sadd:unit}]\text{:p13}" \\
& head(sl_2) = snull(sref(last(sl_1))) \wedge tail(sl_2) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{list property}" \\
& sl_2 = \langle snull(sref(last(sl_1))) \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{ER:}\text{def}]\text{:p18, backwards}" \\
& sl_2 = \langle snull(eqvref(sl_1)) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.6 Proof**

of [CAT:len]:p21

$$\#(sl_1 \# sl_2) = \#(sl_1) + \#(sl_2) - 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \#(sl_1 \# sl_2) \\
 = & \quad \text{“ [CAT:def]:p21 ”} \\
 & \#(front(sl_1) \cap \langle last(sl_1) \# head(sl_2) \rangle \cap tail(sl_2)) \\
 = & \quad \text{“ } \#(\sigma \cap \tau) = \#\sigma + \#\tau \text{ ”} \\
 & \#front(sl_1) + \#(last(sl_1) \# head(sl_2)) + \#tail(sl_2) \\
 = & \quad \text{“ front and tail shrink by one, } \#\langle x \rangle = 1 \text{ ”} \\
 & \#(sl_1) - 1 + 1 + \#(sl_2) - 1 \\
 = & \quad \text{“ arithmetic ”} \\
 & \#(sl_1) + \#(sl_2) - 1
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.7 Proof**

of [DF:equal]:p22

$$\text{slots} = \text{dif}(\text{slots}, \text{sln}) \equiv \exists rn \bullet \text{sln} = \langle \text{snull}(rn) \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{slots} = \text{dif}(\text{slots}, \text{sln}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\
& \text{slots} = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot}) \circ \text{sfx} \\
& \text{where } \text{slot} = \text{last}(\text{sln}) \wedge (\text{slot}' \circ \text{sfx}) = \text{slots} - \text{front}(\text{sln}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ pattern-match } \sigma = x \circ \tau \text{ ”} \\
& \text{head}(\text{slots}) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot}) \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}) = \text{sfx} \\
& \text{where } \text{slot} = \text{last}(\text{sln}) \wedge \text{slot}' = \text{head}(\text{slots} - \text{front}(\text{sln})) \wedge \text{sfx} = \text{tail}(\text{slots} - \text{front}(\text{sln})) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ rewrite } \text{slot}, \text{sfx } \text{”} \\
& \text{head}(\text{slots}) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{last}(\text{sln})) \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}) = \text{tail}(\text{slots} - \text{front}(\text{sln})) \\
& \text{where } \text{slot}' = \text{head}(\text{slots} - \text{front}(\text{sln})) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:TailSub]:p215 ”} \\
& \text{head}(\text{slots}) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{last}(\text{sln})) \wedge \text{front}(\text{sln}) = \langle \rangle \\
& \text{where } \text{slot}' = \text{head}(\text{slots} - \text{front}(\text{sln})) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \sigma - \langle \rangle = \sigma \text{ ”} \\
& \text{head}(\text{slots}) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{last}(\text{sln})) \wedge \text{front}(\text{sln}) = \langle \rangle \\
& \text{where } \text{slot}' = \text{head}(\text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ rewrite } \text{slot}' \text{ ”} \\
& \text{head}(\text{slots}) = \text{ssub}(\text{head}(\text{slots}), \text{last}(\text{sln})) \wedge \text{front}(\text{sln}) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [SSub:equal]:p14 ”} \\
& (\exists rn \bullet \text{last}(\text{sln}) = \text{snull}(rn)) \wedge \text{front}(\text{sln}) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ extend } \exists \text{ scope ”} \\
& \exists rn \bullet \text{last}(\text{sln}) = \text{snull}(rn) \wedge \text{front}(\text{sln}) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \text{last}(\sigma) = x \wedge \text{front}(\sigma) = \langle \rangle \equiv \sigma = \langle x \rangle \text{ ”} \\
& \exists rn \bullet \text{sln} = \langle \text{snull}(rn) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.8 Proof**

of [DF:self]:p22

$$dif(slots, slots) = \langle snull(eqvref(slots)) \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& dif(slots, slots) \\
= & \quad " [DF:def]:p21 " \\
& ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \\
& \wedge slot = last(slots) \\
& \wedge (slot' \circ sfx) = slots - front(slots) \\
= & \quad " \sigma - front(\sigma) = \langle last(\sigma) \rangle " \\
& ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \\
& \wedge slot = last(slots) \\
& \wedge (slot' \circ sfx) = \langle last(slots) \rangle \\
= & \quad " \text{pattern match} " \\
& ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \\
& \wedge slot = last(slots) \\
& \wedge slot' = last(slots) \wedge sfx = \langle \rangle \\
= & \quad " \text{Liebniz } slot, slot', sfx " \\
& SSub(last(slot), last(slot)) \circ \langle \rangle \\
= & \quad " [SSub:self]:p17, x \circ \langle \rangle = \langle x \rangle " \\
& \langle snull(sref(last(slot))) \rangle \\
= & \quad " [ER:def]:p18, \text{backwards} " \\
& \langle snull(eqvref(slots)) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.9 Proof**

of [DF:nil]:p22

$$dif(slots, \langle snull(r) \rangle) = slots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& dif(slots, \langle snull(r) \rangle) \\
= & \quad " [DF:def]:p21 " \\
& ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \\
& \wedge slot = last(\langle snull(r) \rangle) \\
& \wedge (slot' \circ sfx) = slots - front(\langle snull(r) \rangle) \\
= & \quad " \text{defn. } last, front " \\
& ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \wedge slot = snull(r) \wedge (slot' \circ sfx) = slots - \langle \rangle \\
= & \quad " \sigma - \langle \rangle = \sigma " \\
& ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \wedge slot = snull(r) \wedge (slot' \circ sfx) = slots \\
= & \quad " \text{pattern match} " \\
& ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx \wedge slot = snull(r) \wedge slot' = head(slots) \wedge sfx = tail(slots) \\
= & \quad " \text{Liebniz slot, slots', sfx} " \\
& ssub(head(slots), snull(r)) \circ tail(slots) \\
= & \quad " [\SSub:nil]:p17 " \\
& head(slots) \circ tail(slots) \\
= & \quad " \text{property of head and tail} " \\
& slots
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.10 Proof**

of [DF:Null:equal]:p22

$$\begin{aligned}
 & slots' \ll slots = \langle snull(r') \rangle \equiv slots' \cong slots \wedge eqvref(slots') = r' \\
 & \quad slots' \ll slots = \langle snull(r') \rangle \\
 & \equiv \quad " [DF:def]:p21 " \\
 & \quad ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx = \langle snull(r') \rangle \\
 & \text{where} \quad slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = slots' - front(slots) \\
 & \equiv \quad " list properties " \\
 & \quad ssub(slot', slot) = snull(r') \wedge sfx = \langle \rangle \\
 & \text{where} \quad slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slot' = head(slots' - front(slots)) \\
 & \quad sfx = tail(slots' - front(slots)) \\
 & \equiv \quad " eliminate sfx, more list properties " \\
 & \quad ssub(slot', slot) = snull(r') \\
 & \text{where} \quad slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slots' - front(slots) = \langle slot' \rangle \\
 & \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \quad " [SSub:eqv]:p14, given r' = sref(slots') " \\
 & \quad slot' \approx slot \wedge sref(slot') = r' \\
 & \text{where} \quad slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slots' - front(slots) = \langle slot' \rangle \\
 & \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \quad " Liebniz, last line " \\
 & \quad slot' \approx slot \wedge sref(slot') = r' \\
 & \text{where} \quad slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slots' - front(slots') = \langle slot' \rangle \\
 & \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \quad " list properties " \\
 & \quad slot' \approx slot \wedge sref(slot') = r' \\
 & \text{where} \quad slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slot' = last(slots') \\
 & \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \quad " [SSEQV:expand]:p20 " \\
 & \quad slots' \cong slots \\
 & \quad \wedge sref(slot') = r' \wedge slot' = last(slots') \\
 & \equiv \quad " [ER:def]:p18 " \\
 & \quad slots' \cong slots \wedge eqvref(slots') = r' \\
 & \square
 \end{aligned}$$

**A.2.11 Proof**

of [DF:Null:eqv]:p22

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\exists r' \bullet slots' \ll slots = \langle snull(r') \rangle) \equiv slots' \cong slots \\
 & (\exists r' \bullet slots' \ll slots = \langle snull(r') \rangle) \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\
 & (\exists r' \bullet ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx = \langle snull(r') \rangle) \\
 & \quad \text{where } slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = slots' - front(slots) \\
 & \equiv \text{“ list properties ”} \\
 & (\exists r' \bullet ssub(slot', slot) = snull(r') \wedge sfx = \langle \rangle) \\
 & \quad \text{where } slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slot' = head(slots' - front(slots)) \\
 & \quad sfx = tail(slots' - front(slots)) \\
 & \equiv \text{“ eliminate } sfx, \text{ more list properties ”} \\
 & (\exists r' \bullet ssub(slot', slot) = snull(r')) \\
 & \quad \text{where } slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slots' - front(slots) = \langle slot' \rangle \\
 & \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [SSub:eqv]:p14, given } r' = sref(slots') \text{ ”} \\
 & (\exists r' \bullet slot' \approx slot \wedge sref(slot') = r') \\
 & \quad \text{where } slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slots' - front(slots) = \langle slot' \rangle \\
 & \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \text{“ narrow scope; Liebniz, last line ”} \\
 & slot' \approx slot \wedge (\exists r' \bullet sref(slot') = r') \\
 & \quad \text{where } slot = last(slots) \\
 & \quad slots' - front(slots') = \langle slot' \rangle \\
 & \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \text{“ list properties, one-point rule ”} \\
 & last(slots') \approx last(slots) \wedge front(slots) = front(slots') \\
 & \equiv \text{“ [SSEQV:expand]:p20 ”} \\
 & slots' \cong slots
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.12 Proof**

of [DF:same]:p22

$$\begin{aligned} slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_a \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_c \Rightarrow \\ dif(slots_a, slots_b) = dif(slots_c, slots_b) \equiv slots_a = slots_c \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & dif(slots_a, slots_b) = dif(slots_c, slots_b) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\ & ssub(slot'_a, slot_a) \circ sfx_a \\ & \text{where } slot_a = last(slots_b) \\ & \text{and } (slot'_a \circ sfx_a) = slots_a - front(slots_b) \\ = & \\ & ssub(slot'_c, slot_c) \circ sfx_c \\ & \text{where } slot_c = last(slots_b) \\ & \text{and } (slot'_c \circ sfx_c) = slots_c - front(slots_b) \\ \equiv & \text{“ re-organise ”} \\ & ssub(slot'_a, slot_a) \circ sfx_a = ssub(slot'_c, slot_c) \circ sfx_c \\ & \wedge slot_a = last(slots_b) \\ & \wedge (slot'_a \circ sfx_a) = slots_a - front(slots_b) \\ & \wedge slot_c = last(slots_b) \\ & \wedge (slot'_c \circ sfx_c) = slots_c - front(slots_b) \\ \equiv & \text{“ pattern matching ”} \\ & ssub(slot'_a, slot_a) \circ sfx_a = ssub(slot'_c, slot_c) \circ sfx_c \\ & \wedge slot_a = last(slots_b) \\ & \wedge slot'_a = head(slots_a - front(slots_b)) \\ & \wedge sfx_a = tail(slots_a - front(slots_b)) \\ & \wedge slot_c = last(slots_b) \\ & \wedge slot'_c = head(slots_c - front(slots_b)) \\ & \wedge sfx_c = tail(slots_c - front(slots_b)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ defn. of list equality ”} \\ & ssub(slot'_a, slot_a) = ssub(slot'_c, slot_c) \\ & \wedge sfx_a = sfx_c \\ & \wedge slot_a = last(slots_b) \\ & \wedge slot'_a = head(slots_a - front(slots_b)) \\ & \wedge sfx_a = tail(slots_a - front(slots_b)) \\ & \wedge slot_c = last(slots_b) \\ & \wedge slot'_c = head(slots_c - front(slots_b)) \\ & \wedge sfx_c = tail(slots_c - front(slots_b)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ rearrange ”} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_a, \text{slot}_a) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_c, \text{slot}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{sfx}_a = \text{sfx}_c \\
& \wedge \text{sfx}_a = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{sfx}_c = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}_a = \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_a = \text{head}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}_c = \text{last}(\text{slots}_b) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_c = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \equiv \text{“ Liebniz sfx}_a, \text{sfx}_c, \text{slot}_a, \text{slot}_c \text{ ”} \\
& \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_a, \text{last}(\text{slots}_a)) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_c, \text{last}(\text{slots}_c)) \\
& \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_a = \text{head}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_c = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \equiv \text{“ tail}(\sigma - \tau) = \text{tail}(\sigma) - \tau \text{ ”} \\
& \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_a, \text{last}(\text{slots}_a)) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_c, \text{last}(\text{slots}_c)) \\
& \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_a = \text{head}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_c = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \equiv \text{“ } \sigma - \tau = \nu - \tau \equiv \sigma = \nu \text{ ”} \\
& \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_a, \text{last}(\text{slots}_a)) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_c, \text{last}(\text{slots}_c)) \\
& \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_a = \text{head}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_c = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \equiv \text{“ tail}(\sigma) = \text{tail}(\tau) \Rightarrow \text{last}(\sigma) = \text{last}(\tau) \text{ ”} \\
& \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_a, \text{last}(\text{slots}_a)) = \text{ssub}(\text{slot}'_c, \text{last}(\text{slots}_c)) \\
& \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{last}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_a = \text{head}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_c = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \equiv \text{“ [SSub:same]:p17, given pre-condition ”} \\
& \text{slot}'_a = \text{slot}'_c \\
& \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{last}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_a = \text{head}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \wedge \text{slot}'_c = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
& \equiv \text{“ Liebnix, slot}'_a, \text{slot}'_c \text{ ”}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{last}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{last}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{head}(\text{slots}_a - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c - \text{front}(\text{slots}_b)) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:HdSub:index']:p215, drop last ”} \\
& \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \wedge \text{slots}_a(\#\text{slots}_b) = \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b)
\end{aligned}$$

We now do case analysis on  $\#\text{slots}_b$ .

Case 1  $\#\text{slots}_b = 1$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \wedge \text{slots}_a(1) = \text{slots}_c(1) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ head}(\sigma) = \sigma(1) ” \\
& \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \wedge \text{head}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. of list equality ”} \\
& \text{slots}_a = \text{slots}_c
\end{aligned}$$

Case 2  $\#\text{slots}_b > 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \wedge \text{slots}_a(\#\text{slots}_b) = \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \\
& \quad \text{“ pre-condition implies } \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) \leq \text{slots}_a, \text{ etc. ”} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ Case 2 implies } \text{front}(\text{slots}_b) \neq \langle \rangle ” \\
& \quad \text{“ So, } \text{head}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{head}(\text{slots}_b) \text{ etc. ”} \\
& \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{head}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{head}(\text{slots}_b) \wedge \text{head}(\text{slots}_c) = \text{head}(\text{slots}_b) \\
& \wedge \text{slots}_a(\#\text{slots}_b) = \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ Liebniz head}(\text{slots}_b) ” \\
& \text{tail}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{tail}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{head}(\text{slots}_a) = \text{head}(\text{slots}_c) \\
& \wedge \text{slots}_a(\#\text{slots}_b) = \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. list equality ”} \\
& \text{slots}_a = \text{slots}_c \wedge \text{slots}_a(\#\text{slots}_b) = \text{slots}_c(\#\text{slots}_b) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } A \wedge B \wedge A \Rightarrow B \equiv A ” \\
& \text{slots}_a = \text{slots}_c
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.13 Proof**

of [DF:ref]:p22

$$\begin{aligned}
 & srefs(dif(slots', slots)) = srefs(slots' - front(slots)) \\
 & srefs(dif(slots', slots)) \\
 &= \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\
 &\quad srefs(ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx) \\
 \text{where } & slot = last(slots) \\
 & (slot' \circ sfx) = slots' - front(slots) \\
 &= \text{“ meaning of where, pattern match ”} \\
 &\quad srefs(ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx) \\
 &\quad \wedge slot = last(slots) \\
 &\quad \wedge slot' = head(slots' - front(slots)) \\
 &\quad \wedge sfx = tail(slots' - front(slots)) \\
 &= \text{“ Liebniz slot', slot, sfx ”} \\
 &\quad srefs(ssub(head(slots' - front(slots)), last(slots)) \circ tail(slots' - front(slots))) \\
 &= \text{“ [RFS:def]:p18, defn. map ”} \\
 &\quad sref(ssub(head(slots' - front(slots)), last(slots))) \circ srefs(tail(slots' - front(slots))) \\
 &= \text{“ [ssub:ref]:p?? ”} \\
 &\quad sref(head(slots' - front(slots))) \circ srefs(tail(slots' - front(slots))) \\
 &= \text{“ defn. map ”} \\
 &\quad srefs(slots' - front(slots))
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.14 Proof**

of [DF:subsub]:p22

$$\begin{aligned} slots_c \preccurlyeq slots_a \wedge slots_c \preccurlyeq slots_b \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_a \\ \Rightarrow dif(dif(slots_a, slots_c), dif(slots_b, slots_c)) = dif(slots_a, slots_b) \end{aligned}$$

We expand the antecedents using [EX:def]:p19 so we know what we can assume:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante1}] & front(slots_c) \leq slots_a \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante2}] & last(slots_c) \preceq slots_a(\#slots_c) \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante3}] & front(slots_c) \leq slots_b \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante4}] & last(slots_c) \preceq slots_b(\#slots_c) \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante5}] & front(slots_b) \leq slots_a \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante6}] & last(slots_b) \preceq slots_a(\#slots_b) \end{array}$$

We can re-code this with [EX:pxf]:p19 as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante7}] & slots_c = pfx_c \cap \langle slot_c \rangle \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante8}] & slots_b = pfx_c \cap \langle slot_{b1} \rangle \cap sfx_b \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante9}] & slots_b = pfx_b \cap \langle slot_{b2} \rangle \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante10}] & slot_{b2} = slot_{b1} \triangleleft sfx_b = \langle \rangle \triangleright last(sfx_b) \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante11}] & slots_a = pfx_b \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante12}] & slot_c \preceq slot_{b1} \\ [\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante12}] & slot_{b2} \preceq slot_a \end{array}$$

The rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & dif(slots_a, slots_b) \\ = & “[\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante9,11}]” \\ & dif(pfx_b \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a, pfx_b \circ (slot_{b2})) \\ = & “[DF:pxf]:p21” \\ & ssub(slot_a, slot_{b2}) \circ sfx_a \end{aligned}$$

Now, the lhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & dif(dif(slots_a, slots_c), dif(slots_b, slots_c)) \\ = & “[[\text{prf:DF:subsub:ante7,8,11}]” \\ & dif( \\ & \quad dif(pfx_b \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a, pfx_c \cap \langle slot_c \rangle), \\ & \quad dif(pfx_c \cap \langle slot_{b1} \rangle \cap sfx_b, pfx_c \cap \langle slot_c \rangle) ) \\ = & “[DF:pxf]” \\ & dif( \\ & \quad dif(pfx_b \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a, pfx_c \cap \langle slot_c \rangle), \\ & \quad ssub(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ sfx_b ) \end{aligned}$$

At this point we do case analysis on  $sfx_b = \langle \rangle$

Case 1  $sfx_b = \langle \rangle$ .

An immediate consequence of this, by [prf:DF:subsub:ante10,8,9] is that  $slot_{b1} = slot_{b2}$  and  $pfx_c = pfx_b$ , so by Liebniz:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{dif}( \\
& \quad \text{dif}(pfx_b \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a, pfx_b \cap \langle slot_c \rangle), \\
& \quad \text{ssub}(slot_{b2}, slot_c) \circ \langle \rangle ) \\
= & \quad \text{“ [DF:pfx]:p21 ”} \\
& \quad \text{dif}( \text{ssub}(slot_a, slot_c) \circ sfx_a, \\
& \quad \quad \langle \text{ssub}(slot_{b2}, slot_c) \rangle ) \\
= & \quad \text{“ [DF:pfx]:p21 ”} \\
& \quad \text{ssub}(\text{ssub}(slot_a, slot_c), \text{ssub}(slot_{b2}, slot_c)) \circ sfx_a \\
= & \quad \text{“ [SSub:subsub]:p17 ”} \\
& \quad \text{ssub}(slot_a, slot_{b2}) \circ sfx_a
\end{aligned}$$

Case 2  $sfx_b \neq \langle \rangle$

A consequence of this is that  $slot_{b2} = \text{last}(sfx_b)$  and

$$pfx_b = pfx_c \cap \langle slot_{b1} \rangle \cap \text{front}(sfx_b)$$

so by Liebniz for  $pfx_b$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{dif}(\text{dif}(pfx_c \cap \langle slot_{b1} \rangle \cap \text{front}(sfx_b) \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a, pfx_c \cap \langle slot_c \rangle ), \\
& \quad \text{ssub}(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ sfx_b) \\
= & \quad \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\
& \quad \text{dif}(\text{SSsub}(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ (\text{front}(sfx_b) \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a), \\
& \quad \quad \text{ssub}(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ sfx_b) \\
= & \quad \text{“ } \sigma \neq \langle \rangle \Rightarrow \sigma = \text{front}(\sigma) \cap \langle \text{last}(\sigma) \rangle ” \\
& \quad \text{dif}(\text{ssub}(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ (\text{front}(sfx_b) \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a), \\
& \quad \quad \text{ssub}(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ (\text{front}(sfx_b) \cap \langle \text{last}(sfx_b) \rangle )) \\
= & \quad \text{“ Liebniz for } \text{last}(sfx_b) ” \\
& \quad \text{dif}(\text{ssub}(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ (\text{front}(sfx_b) \cap \langle slot_a \rangle \cap sfx_a), \\
& \quad \quad \text{ssub}(slot_{b1}, slot_c) \circ (\text{front}(sfx_b) \cap \langle slot_{b2} \rangle )) \\
= & \quad \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\
& \quad \text{ssub}(slot_a, slot_{b2}) \circ sfx_a
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.15 Proof**

of [CAT:DF:id]:p22

$$(ss \# tt) \ll ss = tt$$

We use the shorthands of p91

$$\begin{aligned}
& (ss \# tt) \ll ss \\
= & \text{“ [CAT:def]:p21 ”} \\
& (F(ss) \cap \langle L(ss) \# H(tt) \rangle \cap T(tt)) \ll ss \\
= & \text{“ [DF:def]:p21 ”} \\
& \mathbf{let} \ rest = (F(ss) \cap \langle L(ss) \# H(tt) \rangle \cap T(tt)) - F(ss) \\
& \mathbf{in} \ (H(rest) \setminus L(ss)) \circ T(rest) \\
= & \text{“ } (\sigma \cap \tau) - \sigma = \tau, \text{ for sequences ”} \\
& \mathbf{let} \ rest = \langle L(ss) \# H(tt) \rangle \cap T(tt) \\
& \mathbf{in} \ (H(rest) \setminus L(ss)) \circ T(rest) \\
= & \text{“ substitute for } H(rest), T(rest) \text{ ”} \\
& ((L(ss) \# H(tt)) \setminus L(ss)) \circ T(tt) \\
= & \text{“ [ssub:sadd]:p17 ”} \\
& H(tt) \circ T(tt) \\
= & \text{“ Sequence law ”} \\
& tt \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.2.16 Proof**

of [CAT:DF:pxf]:p22

$$uu \preccurlyeq tt \Rightarrow (ss \# tt) \ll (ss \# uu) = tt \ll uu$$

We use the shorthands of p91.

Given the antecedent, we can write  $uu$  and  $tt$  as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:uu}] & uu = pfx \cap \langle u \rangle \\ [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:tt}] & tt = pfx \cap \langle t \rangle \cap sfx \\ [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:u-le-t}] & u \preceq t \\ [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:ss}] & ss = rr \circ r \end{array}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & tt \ll uu \\ = & “ [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:uu}], [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:tt}] ” \\ & (pfx \cap \langle t \rangle \cap sfx) \ll (pfx \cap \langle u \rangle) \\ = & “ [\text{DF:pxf}]:\text{p21} ” \\ & (t \setminus u) \circ sfx \end{aligned}$$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & (ss \# tt) \ll (ss \# uu) \\ = & “ [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:uu}], [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:tt}], [\text{prf:CAT:DF:pxf:ss}] ” \\ & ((rr \circ r) \# (pfx \cap \langle t \rangle \cap sfx)) \ll ((rr \circ r) \# (pfx \cap \langle u \rangle)) \\ = & “ [\text{CAT:df}]:\text{p21}, \text{twice} ” \\ & (rr \cap \langle r \# H(pfx) \rangle \cap T(pfx) \cap \langle t \rangle \cap sfx) \\ & \quad \ll (rr \cap \langle r \# H(pfx) \rangle \cap T(pfx) \cap \langle u \rangle) \\ = & “ [\text{DF:pxf}]:\text{p21}, \text{common prefix is } rr \cap \langle r \# H(pfx) \rangle \cap T(pfx) ” \\ & (t \setminus u) \circ sfx \end{aligned}$$

□

### A.3 Proofs for Healthiness Conditions

#### A.3.1 Proof

of [R1:idem]:p23

$$\mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R1} = \mathbf{R1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R1})(P) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:\text{def}]:\text{p23} " \\
& \mathbf{R1}(P \wedge tr \preceq tr') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:\text{def}]:\text{p23} " \\
& (P \wedge tr \preceq tr') \wedge tr \preceq tr' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{prop. calc.} " \\
& P \wedge tr \preceq tr' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:\text{def}]:\text{p23} " \\
& \mathbf{R1}(P)
\end{aligned}$$

□

### A.3.2 Proof

of [Shift:obsolete]:p???

$$ss \cap Shift(s, slots, slots') = (ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \# (slots' \ll slots)$$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & ss \cap Shift(s, slots, slots') \\ = & \quad " [R2:shift]:p???" \\ & ss \cap \langle s \# (slot' \setminus slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\ & \text{where } slot = last(slots), (slot' \circ sfx) = slots' - front(slots) \\ = & \quad " \text{intro rest } " \\ & ss \cap \langle s \# (slot' \setminus slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\ & \text{where } slot = last(slots), (slot' \circ sfx) = rest, rest = slots' - front(slots) \\ = & \quad " \text{substitute, use p91 shorthand } " \\ & ss \cap \langle s \# (H(rest) \setminus L(slots)) \rangle \cap T(rest) \\ & \text{where } rest = slots' = F(slots) \end{aligned}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & (ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \# (slots' \ll slots) \\ = & \quad " [\text{CAT:def}]:p21, \text{ using p91 shorthand } " \\ & F(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \cap \langle L(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \# H(slots' \ll slots) \rangle \cap T(slots' \ll slots) \\ = & \quad " L(\sigma \cap \langle x \rangle) = x " \\ & F(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \cap \langle s \# H(slots' \ll slots) \rangle \cap T(slots' \ll slots) \\ = & \quad " [\text{DF:df}]:p21 " \\ & F(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \cap \langle s \# H(diff) \rangle \cap T(rest) \\ & \text{where } diff = (H(rest) \setminus L(slots)) \circ T(rest) \\ & \quad rest = slots' - F(slots) \\ = & \quad " H(x \circ \sigma) = x " \\ & F(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \cap \langle s \# (H(rest) \setminus L(slots)) \rangle \cap T(rest) \\ & \text{where } rest = slots' - F(slots) \end{aligned}$$

If  $ss = \langle \rangle$  then  $F(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) = \langle \rangle$  and both Lhs and Rhs reduce to  $\langle s \# (H(rest) \setminus L(slots)) \rangle \cap T(rest)$ .

If  $ss \neq \langle \rangle$ , then  $F(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) = ss$ , and so Rhs becomes Lhs.  $\square$

### A.3.3 Proof

of [R2:subs-idem]:p??

$$R2_{ss}(R2_{tt}(P)) \equiv R2_{tt}(P)$$

We work with  $P$  explicit in  $slots$ ,  $slots'$ :

$$\begin{aligned} & R2_{ss}(R2_{tt}(P(slots, slots'))) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2:subs]:p24 ”} \\ & R2_{ss}(P(tt, tt \# (slots' \ll slots))) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2:subs]:p24 ”} \\ & P(tt, tt \# ((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll ss)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [CAT:DF:id]:p22 ”} \\ & P(tt, tt \# (slots' \ll slots)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2:subs]:p24, backwards ”} \\ & R2_{tt}(P(slots, slots')) \\ \square & \end{aligned}$$

### A.3.4 Proof

of [R2a:idem]:p??

$$\mathbf{R2a} \circ \mathbf{R2a} = \mathbf{R2a}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{R2a}(\mathbf{R2a}(P)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2a:def]:p?? ”} \\ & \mathbf{R2a}(\exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2a:def]:p?? ”} \\ & \exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(\exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ } R2 \text{ distributes through } \exists tt \text{ ”} \\ & \exists ss \bullet \exists tt \bullet R2_{ss}(R2_{tt}(P)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2:subs-idem]:p?? ”} \\ & \exists ss \bullet \exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \\ \equiv & \text{“ } ss \text{ not free ”} \\ & \exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2a:def]:p??, backwards ”} \\ & \mathbf{R2a}(P) \\ \square & \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.5 Proof**

of [R2a:almost]:p??

$$\mathbf{R2a}(slots' = slots) \equiv slots' \cong slots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R2a}(slots' = slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [R2a:def]:p?? " \\
 \equiv & \quad \exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(slots' = slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [R2:subs]:p24 " \\
 \equiv & \quad \exists tt \bullet (tt \# (slots' \ll slots) = tt)
 \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.6 Proof**

of [R2:idem]:p24

$$\mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R2} = \mathbf{R2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R2}(P)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R2:alt]:p24 " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \wedge ER(tt, slots)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R2:alt]:p24 " \\
& \exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(\exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \wedge ER(tt, slots)) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " R2_{ss} \text{ distributes through } \exists tt " \\
& \exists ss \bullet (\exists tt \bullet R2_{ss}(R2_{tt}(P)) \wedge R2_{ss}(ER(tt, slots))) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R2:subs-idem]:p??, [R2:subs]:p24 " \\
& \exists ss \bullet (\exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \wedge ER(tt, ss)) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{expand } \exists tt \text{ scope, [EQRF:def]:p24} " \\
& \exists ss, tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \wedge eqvref(tt) = eqvref(ss) \wedge eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{properties of } =, \text{Liebniz} " \\
& \exists ss, tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \wedge eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \wedge eqvref(tt) = eqvref(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{rearrange, shrink } \exists \text{ scopes} " \\
& (\exists tt \bullet R2_{tt}(P) \wedge eqvref(tt) = eqvref(slots)) \wedge \exists ss \bullet eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R2:subs]:p24 \text{ backwards, [R2:alt]:p24} " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P) \wedge \exists ss \bullet ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{witness } ss = slots " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P)
\end{aligned}$$

□

### A.3.7 Proof

of [R2a:subsumes-arg]:p??

$$\mathbf{R2a}(P) \equiv \mathbf{R2a}(P) \vee P$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2a}(P) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R2a:def]:p??,[R2:subs]:p24 ”} \\
& \exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } P \equiv (P \triangleleft c \triangleright P) \text{ ”} \\
& \exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \\
& \quad \triangleleft ss = slots \triangleright P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. conditional ”} \\
& \exists ss \bullet ss = slots \wedge P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \\
& \quad \vee ss \neq slots \wedge P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \vee\text{-idem., } \exists\text{-}\vee\text{ distr. ”} \\
& (\exists ss \bullet ss = slots \wedge P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots']) \\
& \quad \vee (\exists ss \bullet ss = slots \wedge P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots']) \\
& \quad \vee ss \neq slots \wedge P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots']) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ one-point rule, ss, defn. conditional backwards ”} \\
& P[slots, slots \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \\
& \vee (\exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots']) \\
& \quad \triangleleft ss = slots \triangleright P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots']) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [CAT:DF:id]:p22, } (P \triangleleft c \triangleright P) \equiv P \text{ ”} \\
& P[slots, slots'/slots, slots'] \\
& \vee \exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ identity subs., [R2:subs]:p24 and [R2a:def]:p?? backwards ”} \\
& P \vee \mathbf{R2a}(P)
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.8 Proof**

of [R2s:idem]:p??

$$\mathbf{R2s} \circ \mathbf{R2s} = \mathbf{R2s}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\mathbf{R2s} \circ \mathbf{R2s})(P(pfx \cap \langle slot \rangle, pfx \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2s}:pfx]:p?? " \\
 & \mathbf{R2s}(\sqcap_{ss} P(ss \cap \langle slot \rangle, ss \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2s}:pfx]:p??, \text{ using } tt \text{ and noting } ss \text{ above plays } pfx \text{ role } " \\
 & \sqcap_{tt}(\sqcap_{ss} P(tt \cap \langle slot \rangle, tt \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " \sqcap_x P = P, \text{ if } x \text{ not free in } P " \\
 & \mathbf{R2s}(\sqcap_{tt} P(tt \cap \langle slot \rangle, tt \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2s}:pfx]:p?? \text{ backwards, using } tt \text{ instead of } ss " \\
 & \mathbf{R2s}(P)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.9 Proof**

of [R2':idem]:p??

$$\mathbf{R2}' \circ \mathbf{R2}' = \mathbf{R2}'$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\mathbf{R2}' \circ \mathbf{R2}')(P(pfx \cap \langle slot \rangle, pfx \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [R2':pfx]:p?? " \\
 & \mathbf{R2}'(P(\langle snull(\emptyset) \rangle, ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [R2':pfx]:p??, \text{ with } pfx = \langle \rangle, slot = snull(\emptyset) \text{ and } slot' = ssub(..) " \\
 & P(\langle snull(\emptyset) \rangle, SSub(ssub(slot', slot), snull(\emptyset) \circ sfx)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{SSub:nil}]:p17 " \\
 & P(\langle snull(\emptyset) \rangle, ssub(slot', slot) \circ sfx) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [R2':pfx]:p?? \text{ backwards } " \\
 & \mathbf{R2}'(P)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.10 Proof**

of [R2:distr:and]:p24

$$\mathbf{R2}(P \wedge Q) = \mathbf{R2}(P) \wedge Q, \quad \text{slots, slots' not free in } Q$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(P \wedge Q) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R2:alt}]:\text{p24}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(P \wedge Q) \wedge ER(ss, \text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R2:subs}]:\text{p24}, \text{slots, slots' not free in } Q " \\
& \exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(P) \wedge Q \wedge ER(ss, \text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{narrow } \exists \text{ scope } " \\
& (\exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(P) \wedge ER(ss, \text{slots})) \wedge Q \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R2:alt}]:\text{p24 backwards}" \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P) \wedge Q
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.11 Proof**

of [R2:distr:or]:p24

$$\mathbf{R2}(P \vee Q) = \mathbf{R2}(P) \vee \mathbf{R2}(Q)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(P \vee Q) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R2:alt}]:\text{p24}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(P \vee Q) \wedge RE(ss, \text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R2:subs}]:\text{p24}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet (R2_{ss}(P) \vee R2_{ss}(Q)) \wedge RE(ss, \text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " \wedge\text{-}\vee \text{ distr. } " \\
& \exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(P) \wedge RE(ss, \text{slots}) \vee R2_{ss}(Q) \wedge RE(ss, \text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " \exists\text{-}\vee \text{ distr. } " \\
& (\exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(P) \wedge RE(ss, \text{slots})) \vee (\exists ss \bullet R2_{ss}(Q) \wedge RE(ss, \text{slots})) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R2:alt}]:\text{p24 backwards}" \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P) \vee \mathbf{R2}(Q)
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.12 Proof**

of [R2:distr:cond]:p24

$$\mathbf{R2}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{R2}(Q), \quad \text{slots, slots' not free in } c$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(P \triangleleft c \triangleright Q) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. of } \triangleleft c \triangleright \text{ ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(c \wedge P \vee \neg c \wedge Q) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R2:distr:or]:p24 ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(c \wedge P) \vee \mathbf{R2}(\neg c \wedge Q) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R2:distr:and]:p24, slots, slots' not free in } c \text{ ”} \\
& c \wedge \mathbf{R2}(P) \vee \neg c \wedge \mathbf{R2}(Q) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. } \triangleleft c \triangleright \text{ ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P) \triangleleft c \triangleright \mathbf{R2}(Q) \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.13 Proof**

of [R3:idem]:p24

$$\mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R3} = \mathbf{R3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R3})(P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3:def}]:\text{p24}" \\
 & \mathbf{R3}(\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3:def}]:\text{p24}" \\
 & \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " Q \triangleleft c \triangleright \_ \text{ is idempotent } " \\
 & \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3:def}]:\text{p24, backwards}" \\
 & \mathbf{R3}(P) \\
 \square
 \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.14 Proof**

of [R1:is:R2]:p26

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{true})) \equiv \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{true})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{true})) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R1:def]:p23, } \wedge\text{-unit } \text{”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(slots \preccurlyeq slots') \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R2:def]:p23 ”} \\
& \exists ss \bullet (ss \preccurlyeq ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [CAT:PFX]:p21, given } slots' \ll slots \text{ is defined ”} \\
& \exists ss \bullet slots \preccurlyeq slots' \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ witness } ss = slots \text{ ”} \\
& slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R1:def]:p23 backwards ”} \\
& \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{true})
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.15 Proof**

of [R2a:almost]:p??

$$\mathbf{R2a}(slots = slots') \equiv slots \cong slots'$$

$$\mathbf{R2a}(slots = slots')$$

$\equiv$  “ front and last of both must be equal ”

$$\mathbf{R2a}(front(slots) = front(slots') \wedge last(slots) = last(slots'))$$

$\equiv$  “ [R2a:def]:p?? ”

$\exists ss, s \bullet$

$$\begin{aligned} front(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) &= front(ss \cap \langle sadd(s, ssub(slot', slot)) \rangle \cap sfx) \\ \wedge last(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) &= last(ss \cap \langle sadd(s, ssub(slot', slot)) \rangle \cap sfx) \end{aligned}$$

**where**

$$slot = last(slots)$$

$$(slot' \circ sfx) = slots' - front(slots)$$

$\equiv$  “ From [Seq:FrontEQ:end]:p215, we get  $sfx = \langle \rangle$ , so... ”

$\exists ss, s \bullet$

$$\begin{aligned} front(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) &= front(ss \cap \langle sadd(s, ssub(slot', slot)) \rangle) \\ \wedge last(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) &= last(ss \cap \langle sadd(s, ssub(slot', slot)) \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

**where**

$$slot = last(slots)$$

$$slot' = head(slots' - front(slots))$$

$$tail(slots' - front(slots)) = \langle \rangle$$

$\equiv$  “ [Seq:Front:def:alt]:p212,[Seq:Last:def:alt]:p213, simplify ”

$\exists ss, s \bullet$

$$s = sadd(s, ssub(slot', slot))$$

**where...**

$\equiv$  “ drop  $ss$ , expand **where** ”

$$(\exists s \bullet s = sadd(s, ssub(head(slots' - front(slots)), last(slots))))$$

$$\wedge tail(slots' - front(slots)) = \langle \rangle$$

$\equiv$  “ [Seq:FrontEQ:end']:p215 ”

$$(\exists s \bullet s = sadd(s, ssub(head(slots' - front(slots)), last(slots))))$$

$$\wedge front(slots') = front(slots)$$

$\equiv$  “ Liebniz ”

$$(\exists s \bullet s = sadd(s, ssub(head(slots' - front(slots')), last(slots))))$$

$$\wedge front(slots') = front(slots)$$

$\equiv$  “ [Seq:Last:def:alt']:p213 ”

$$(\exists s \bullet s = sadd(s, ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))))$$

$$\wedge front(slots') = front(slots)$$

$\equiv$  “ [sadd:unit]:p13 ”

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\exists s \bullet ssub(last(slots'), last(slots)) = snull(sref(s)) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [SSub:eqv]:p14 ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet ssub(last(slots'), last(slots)) = snull(sref(s)) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ pair equality, [sref:def]:p11 ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet \pi_1(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = \pi_1(snull(sref(s))) \\
& \quad \wedge sref(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = sref(snull(sref(s)))) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ \wedge-idem., [SSub:ref]:p14,[SN:ref]:p12 ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet \pi_1(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = \pi_1(snull(sref(s))) \\
& \quad \wedge sref(last(slots')) = sref(s) \\
& \quad \wedge sref(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = sref(snull(sref(s)))) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ Libeniz ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet \pi_1(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = \pi_1(snull(sref(last(slots'))))) \\
& \quad \wedge sref(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = sref(snull(sref(last(slots'))))) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [SN:ref]:p12, [SN:def]:p12 ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet \pi_1(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = \pi_1(hnull, sref(last(slots')))) \\
& \quad \wedge sref(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = sref(last(slots'))))) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ defn. of } \pi_1 \text{ ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet \pi_1(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = hnull \\
& \quad \wedge sref(ssub(last(slots'), last(slots))) = sref(last(slots'))))) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ pair equality, ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet ssub(last(slots'), last(slots)) = (hnull, sref(last(slots')))) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ drop } s, [\SN:def]:p12, \text{ backwards ”} \\
& ssub(last(slots'), last(slots)) = snull(last(slots')) \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [SSub:eqv]:p14 ”} \\
& last(slots') \approx last(slots) \wedge front(slots') = front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [SSEQV:expand]:p20, backwards ”} \\
& slots \cong slots' \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.16 Proof**

of [SSEQV:is:R2a]

$$[\text{SSEQV:is:R2a}] \quad \mathbf{R2a}(\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}') \equiv \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}'$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{R2a}(\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}') \\ \equiv & \text{ `` [SSEQV:expand]:p20 ''} \\ & \mathbf{R2a}(\text{front(slots)} = \text{front(slots')} \wedge \text{last(slots)} \approx \text{last(slots')}) \\ \equiv & \text{ `` [R2a:def]:p?? ''} \\ \exists ss, s \bullet & \\ & \text{front}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) = \text{front}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle \cap \text{sfx}) \\ & \wedge \text{last}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \approx \text{last}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle \cap \text{sfx}) \end{aligned}$$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{slot} = \text{last(slots)} \\ & (\text{slot}' \circ \text{sfx}) = \text{slots}' - \text{front(slots)} \\ \equiv & \text{ `` From [Seq:FrontEQ:end]:p215, we get } \text{sfx} = \langle \rangle, \text{ so... ''} \\ \exists ss, s \bullet & \\ & \text{front}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) = \text{front}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle) \\ & \wedge \text{last}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \approx \text{last}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{slot} = \text{last(slots)} \\ & \text{slot}' = \text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front(slots)}) \\ & \text{tail}(\text{slots}' - \text{front(slots)}) = \langle \rangle \\ \equiv & \text{ `` [Seq:Front:def:alt]:p212,[Seq:Last:def:alt]:p213, simplify ''} \\ \exists ss, s \bullet & \\ & s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \end{aligned}$$

**where...**

$$\begin{aligned} & \equiv \text{ `` drop ss, expand where ''} \\ & (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots})), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\ & \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots})) = \langle \rangle \\ \equiv & \text{ `` [Seq:FrontEQ:end']:p215 ''} \\ & (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots})), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\ & \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\ \equiv & \text{ `` Liebniz ''} \\ & (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots})), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\ & \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\ \equiv & \text{ `` [Seq:Last:def:alt']:p213 ''} \\ & (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{last}(\text{slots}'), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\ & \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\ \equiv & \text{ `` [sadd:eqv:unit]:p13 ''} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\exists s \bullet \exists r \bullet \text{ssub}(\text{last}(\text{slots}'), \text{last}(\text{slots})) = \text{snull}(r)) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SSub:ref}]:\text{p14}, [\text{SN:ref}]:\text{p12} " \\
& (\exists s \bullet \exists r \bullet \text{ssub}(\text{last}(\text{slots}'), \text{last}(\text{slots})) = \text{snull}(\text{sref}(\text{slot}')))) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SSub:eqv}]:\text{p14} " \\
& (\exists s \bullet \exists r \bullet \text{last}(\text{slots}') \approx \text{last}(\text{slots})) \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{drop quantifiers} " \\
& \text{front}(\text{slots}) = \text{front}(\text{slots}') \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}) \approx \text{last}(\text{slots}') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SEQV:expand}]:\text{p20, backwards} " \\
& \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}' \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.17 Proof**

of [SSEQV:is:R2]

$$[\text{SSEQV:is:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}') \equiv \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}'$$

**REDO PROOF: new R2**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\text{slots} \cong \text{slots}') \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [SSEQV:expand]:p20 ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\text{front(slots)} = \text{front(slots')} \wedge \text{last(slots)} \approx \text{last(slots')}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R2:def]:p23 ”} \\
\exists & ss, s \bullet \\
& \quad \text{front}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) = \text{front}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle \cap \text{sfx}) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{last}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \approx \text{last}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle \cap \text{sfx})
\end{aligned}$$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{slot} = \text{last(slots)} \\
& (\text{slot}' \circ \text{sfx}) = \text{slots}' - \text{front(slots)} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ From [Seq:FrontEQ:end]:p215, we get } \text{sfx} = \langle \rangle, \text{ so... ”} \\
\exists & ss, s \bullet \\
& \quad \text{front}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) = \text{front}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{last}(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \approx \text{last}(ss \cap \langle \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot})) \rangle)
\end{aligned}$$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{slot} = \text{last(slots)} \\
& \text{slot}' = \text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front(slots)}) \\
& \text{tail}(\text{slots}' - \text{front(slots)}) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:Front:def:alt]:p212,[Seq:Last:def:alt]:p213, simplify ”} \\
\exists & ss, s \bullet \\
& \quad s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{slot}', \text{slot}))
\end{aligned}$$

**where...**

$$\begin{aligned}
\equiv & \quad \text{“ drop ss, expand where ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots})), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{tail}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots})) = \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:FrontEQ:end']:p215 ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots})), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ Liebniz ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{head}(\text{slots}' - \text{front}(\text{slots}')), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:Last:def:alt']:p213 ”} \\
& (\exists s \bullet s \approx \text{sadd}(s, \text{ssub}(\text{last}(\text{slots}'), \text{last}(\text{slots})))) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}') = \text{front}(\text{slots}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [sadd:eqv:unit]:p13 ”}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\exists s \bullet \exists r \bullet ssub(last(slots'), last(slots)) = snull(r)) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [SSub:ref]:p14, [SN:ref]:p12 " \\
& (\exists s \bullet \exists r \bullet ssub(last(slots'), last(slots)) = snull(sref(slot'))) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [SSub:eqv]:p14 " \\
& (\exists s \bullet \exists r \bullet last(slots') \approx last(slots)) \wedge front(slots') = front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{drop quantifiers} " \\
& \quad front(slots) = front(slots') \wedge last(slots) \approx last(slots') \\
\equiv & \quad " [SSEQV:expand]:p20, \text{backwards} " \\
& slots \cong slots'
\end{aligned}$$

INCOMPLETE

**A.3.18 Proof**

of [SSEQ:is:R2]

$$[\text{SSEQ:is:R2}] \quad \mathbf{R2}(slots = slots') \equiv slots = slots'$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(slots = slots') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R2:def}]:\text{p23}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet ss = ss \# (slots' \ll slots) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{CAT:equal}]:\text{p21}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet (slots' \ll slots) = \langle snull(eqvref(ss)) \rangle \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{DF:Null:equal}]:\text{p22}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet (slots' \cong slots) \wedge eqvref(slots') = eqvref(ss) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{EQRF:def}]:\text{p24}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet slots' \cong slots \\
& \quad \wedge eqvref(slots') = eqvref(ss) \wedge eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Liebniz}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet slots' \cong slots \\
& \quad \wedge eqvref(slots') = eqvref(slots) \wedge eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SSEQV:expand}]:\text{p20}, [\text{ER:def}]:\text{p18}, \text{re-arrange}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots) \\
& \quad \wedge last(slots') \approx last(slots) \wedge sref(last(slots')) = sref(last(slots)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{SEQV:equal-h}]:\text{p20}" \\
& \exists ss \bullet eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \\
& \quad \wedge front(slots') = front(slots) \\
& \quad \wedge first(last(slots')) = first(last(slots)) \wedge sref(last(slots')) = sref(last(slots)) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{structural equality, shrink quantifier scope}" \\
& slots' = slots \wedge \exists ss \bullet eqvref(ss) = eqvref(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{witness } ss = slots" \\
& slots' = slots
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.19 Proof**

of [Irr:is:R1]:p26

$$\mathbf{R1}(\mathbb{I}_R) \equiv \mathbb{I}_R$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R1}(\mathbb{I}_R) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Irr:def]:p24 ”} \\
& \mathbf{R1}(\neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots') \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R1:def]:p23 ”} \\
& (\neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
& \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \wedge\neg\vee \text{ distr. ”} \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \wedge\text{-idem. ”} \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } s = s' \wedge s \preccurlyeq s' \equiv s = s', \text{ see [SSEQV:def]:p20 ”} \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Irr:def]:p24, backwards ”} \\
& \mathbb{I}_R
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.20 Proof**

of [R3:is:R1]:p26

$$\mathbf{R1}(P) \equiv P \Rightarrow \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \equiv \mathbf{R3}(P)$$

Assume

$$\mathbf{R1}(P) \equiv P \quad [\text{R3:is:R1:hyp1}]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3:def}]:\text{p24}" \\
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R1:distr:cond}]:\text{p23}" \\
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{R1}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{IIR:is:R1}]:\text{p26}, [\text{R3:is:R1:hyp1}]:\text{p134}" \\
 & \mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3:def}]:\text{p24}, \text{ backwards}" \\
 & \mathbf{R3}(P)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.21 Proof**

of [Iir:is:R2]:p26

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbb{I}_R) \equiv \mathbb{I}_R$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbb{I}_R) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Iir:def]:p24 ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots') \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R2:distr:or]:p24 ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots') \\
& \quad \vee \mathbf{R2}(ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R2:distr:and]:p24, } slots, slots' \text{ not free in either } \neg ok \text{ or } ok' \text{ ”} \\
& \neg ok \wedge \mathbf{R2}(slots \preccurlyeq slots') \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge \mathbf{R2}(slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [SSEQ:is:R2]:p132 ”} \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Iir:def]:p24, backwards ”} \\
& \mathbb{I}_R \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.22 Proof**

of [Iir:is:R3]:p26

$$\mathbf{R3}(\mathbb{I}_R) \equiv \mathbb{I}_R$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R3}(\mathbb{I}_R) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3:def}]:\text{p24} " \\
 & \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbb{I}_R \\
 \equiv & \quad " P \triangleleft c \triangleright P \equiv P " \\
 & \mathbb{I}_R
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.23 Proof**

of [R1:R2:comm]:p26

$$\mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R2} = \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1}$$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2:alt}]:\text{p24}" \\
 & \mathbf{R1}(\exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots']) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1:def}]:\text{p23}" \\
 & (\exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots']) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
 \equiv & \quad " \text{expand quantifier scope} " \\
 & \exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge ER(ss, slots) \wedge slots \preceq slots'
 \end{aligned}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1:def}]:\text{p23}" \\
 & \mathbf{R2}(P \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2:alt}]:\text{p24}" \\
 & \exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge ss \preceq ss \# (slots' \ll slots) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " ss \preceq tt \text{ provided } tt \text{ is defined, i.e here that } slots \preceq slots' " \\
 & \exists ss \bullet P[ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge ER(ss, slots)
 \end{aligned}$$

Both sides are identical  $\square$

**A.3.24 Proof**

of [R1:R3:comm]:p26

$$\mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R3} = \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R1}$$

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R3}\text{:def}]\text{:p24}" \\
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}\text{:distr:cond}]\text{:p23}" \\
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{R1}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{Irr}\text{:is:R1}]\text{:p26}" \\
 & \mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{R1}(P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R3}\text{:def}]\text{:p24, backwards}" \\
 & \mathbf{R3}(\mathbf{R1})(P)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.25 Proof**

of [R2:R3:comm]:p26

$$\mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R3} = \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R3}:\text{def}]:\text{p24}" \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2}:\text{distr}:\text{cond}]:\text{p24}" \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathcal{I}_R) \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{R2}(P) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathcal{I}\text{r}:\text{is}:\mathbf{R2}]:\text{p26}" \\
& \mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{R2}(P) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R3}:\text{def}]:\text{p24}, \text{ backwards}" \\
& \mathbf{R3}(\mathbf{R2}(P))
\end{aligned}$$

**A.3.26 Proof**

of [R:idem]:p26

$$\mathbf{R} \circ \mathbf{R} = \mathbf{R}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R} \circ \mathbf{R} \\
= & \quad " [\mathbf{R}:\text{def}]:\text{p25}" \\
& \mathbf{R} \circ \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1} \\
= & \quad " [\mathbf{R}:\text{def}]:\text{p25}" \\
& \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1} \\
= & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:\mathbf{R3}:\text{comm}]:\text{p26}, [\mathbf{R2}:\mathbf{R3}:\text{comm}]:\text{p26}, [\mathbf{R1}:\mathbf{R2}:\text{comm}]:\text{p26}" \\
& \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{R1} \\
= & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:\text{idem}]:\text{p23}, [\mathbf{R2}:\text{idem}]:\text{p24}, [\mathbf{R3}:\text{idem}]:\text{p24}" \\
& \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{R1} \\
= & \quad " [\mathbf{R}:\text{def}]:\text{p25}, \text{ backwards}" \\
& \mathbf{R}
\end{aligned}$$

**A.3.27 Proof**

of [P-GROW:Q-GROW:seq:PQ-GROW].

The following law (referred to in [She06] as “relational calculus”), is generally quite useful:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{P-GROW:Q-GROW:seq:PQ-GROW}] & (P \wedge \text{GROW}); (Q \wedge \text{GROW}) \\ & \equiv ((P \wedge \text{GROW}); (Q \wedge \text{GROW})) \wedge \text{GROW} \end{aligned}$$

Proof, reduce Lhs to Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & (P \wedge \text{GROW}); (Q \wedge \text{GROW}) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:def]:p32 ”} \\ & \exists obs_m \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge \text{GROW}[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge \text{GROW}[\text{seq}] \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [pxf:trans]:p17 ”} \\ & \exists obs_m \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge \text{GROW}[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge \text{GROW}[\text{seq}] \wedge \text{GROW} \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ shrink scope ”} \\ & (\exists obs_m \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge \text{GROW}[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge \text{GROW}[\text{seq}]) \wedge \text{GROW} \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ [Seq:def]:p32, backwards ”} \\ & (P \wedge \text{GROW}; Q \wedge \text{GROW}) \wedge \text{GROW} \\ \square & \end{aligned}$$

This can also be written as  $\mathbf{R1}(P); \mathbf{R1}(Q) \equiv \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R1}(P); \mathbf{R1}(Q))$

**A.3.28 Proof**

of [expand-R:eq:expand]:p26

$$P \equiv \mathbf{R}(P) \Rightarrow GROW; P = GROW$$

We assume the antecedent and proceed:

$$\begin{aligned}
& GROW; P \\
\equiv & \text{ " assumption, [R:expand:1]:p26, ignoring R2 part " } \\
& GROW; (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Cond:def]:p32 " } \\
& GROW; (wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \vee \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " ; \neg distributivity " } \\
& (GROW; wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R) \vee (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [IIR:def]:p24 " } \\
& (GROW; wait \wedge (DIV \vee ok' \wedge RSTET)) \vee (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " ; \neg distributivity " } \\
& (GROW; wait \wedge DIV) \vee (GROW; wait \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET) \\
& \vee (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [DIV:def]:p24 " } \\
& (GROW; wait \wedge \neg ok \wedge GROW) \\
& \vee (GROW; wait \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET) \\
& \vee (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1:[Seq:def]:p32; Line 2: [comp:RSTET]:p25; Line 3:[comp:GROW:closed]:p147 " } \\
& (\exists obs_0 \bullet GROW[obs_0/obs'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge \neg ok_0 \wedge GROW[obs_0, obs]) \\
& \vee (\exists ok_0, state_0 \bullet GROW[ok_0, state_0/ok', state'] \wedge (wait \wedge ok')[ok_0, state_0, rest'/ok, state, rest]) \\
& \vee GROW \wedge (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1: factor slots_0 apart from ok_0 and wait_0; Line 2: subst., drop } \exists state_0 \text{ " } \\
& (\exists slots_0 \bullet GROW[slots_0/slots'] \wedge GROW[slots_0, slots]) \wedge (\exists wait_0, ok_0 \bullet wait_0 \wedge \neg ok_0) \\
& \vee (\exists ok_0 \bullet GROW \wedge wait' \wedge ok') \vee GROW \wedge (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1, wait_0 = true \wedge ok_0 = false; Line 2: ok_0 not mentioned. " } \\
& (\exists slots_0 \bullet GROW[slots_0/slots'] \wedge GROW[slots_0, slots]) \\
& \vee GROW \wedge wait' \wedge ok' \vee GROW \wedge (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Seq:def]:p32, backwards, noting only slots mentioned, distributivity " } \\
& (GROW; GROW) \vee GROW \wedge (wait' \wedge ok' \vee (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW)) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [GROW-GROW:eq:GROW]:p23 " } \\
& GROW \vee GROW \wedge \dots \\
\equiv & \text{ " absorption " } \\
& GROW
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.29 Proof**

of [DIV-R:seq:DIV]:p26

$$P \equiv \mathbf{R}(P) \Rightarrow DIV; P = DIV$$

We assume the antecedent and proceed:

$$\begin{aligned}
& DIV; P \\
\equiv & \text{ " assumption, [R:expand:1]:p26, ignoring R2 part " } \\
& DIV; (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ "[Cond:def]:p32 " } \\
& DIV; (wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \vee \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ ";" distributivity " } \\
& (DIV; wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R) \vee (DIV; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ "[IIR:def]:p24 " } \\
& (DIV; wait \wedge DIV \vee ok' \wedge RSTET) \vee (DIV; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ ";" distributivity " } \\
& (DIV; wait \wedge DIV) \vee (DIV; wait \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET) \\
& \vee (DIV; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ "[DIV:def]:p24 " } \\
& (\neg ok \wedge GROW; wait \wedge \neg ok \wedge GROW) \\
& \vee (\neg ok \wedge GROW; wait \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET) \\
& \vee (\neg ok \wedge GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1:[Seq:def]:p32; Line 2: [comp:RSTET]:p25; Line 3:[comp:GROW:closed]:p147 " } \\
& (\exists obs_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge GROW[obs_0/obs'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge \neg ok_0 \wedge GROW[obs_0, obs]) \\
& \vee (\exists ok_0, state_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge GROW[ok_0, state_0/ok', state'] \wedge (wait \wedge ok')[ok_0, state_0, rest'/ok, state, rest]) \\
& \vee GROW \wedge (\neg ok \wedge GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1: factor slots_0 apart from ok_0 and wait_0; Line 2: subst., drop } \exists state_0 \text{ " } \\
& (\exists slots_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge GROW[slots_0/slots'] \wedge GROW[slots_0, slots]) \wedge (\exists wait_0, ok_0 \bullet wait_0 \wedge \neg ok_0) \\
& \vee (\exists ok_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge wait' \wedge ok') \vee GROW \wedge (\neg ok \wedge GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1, reduce slots_0 scope, wait_0 = true \wedge ok_0 = false; Line 2: ok_0 not mentioned. " } \\
& \neg ok \wedge (\exists slots_0 \bullet GROW[slots_0/slots'] \wedge GROW[slots_0, slots]) \\
& \vee \neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge wait' \wedge ok' \vee \neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Seq:def]:p32, backwards, noting only slots mentioned, distributivity " } \\
& \neg ok \wedge (GROW; GROW) \vee \neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge (wait' \wedge ok' \vee (GROW; \neg wait \wedge P \wedge GROW)) \\
\equiv & \text{ "[GROW-GROW:seq:GROW]:p23 " } \\
& \neg ok \wedge GROW \vee \neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge \dots \\
\equiv & \text{ " absorption, [DIV:def]:p24 backwards " } \\
& DIV
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.30 Proof**

of [Irr:is:CSP1]:p27

$$\mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbb{I}_R) = \mathbb{I}_R$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbb{I}_R) \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [CSP1:def]:p27 ”} \\
 & \mathbb{I}_R \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preccurlyeq slots' \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [Irr:def]:p24 ”} \\
 & (DIV \vee ok' \wedge RSTET) \vee DIV \\
 \equiv & \text{“ logic ”} \\
 & DIV \vee ok' \wedge RSTET \\
 \equiv & \text{“ [Irr:def]:p24, backwards ”} \\
 & \mathbb{I}_R
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.31 Proof**

of [R1:CSP1:comm]:p27

$$\mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{CSP1} = \mathbf{CSP1} \circ \mathbf{R1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{CSP1}(P)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{CSP1}:def]:p27 " \\
& \mathbf{R1}(P \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:def]:p23 " \\
& (P \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots') \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{prop. calc. } " \\
& P \wedge slots \preceq slots' \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:def]:p23, \text{ backwards } " \\
& \mathbf{R1}(P) \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{CSP1}:def]:p27, \text{ backwards } " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R1}(P)) \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.32 Proof**

of [R2:CSP1:comm]:p27

$$\mathbf{R2} \circ \mathbf{CSP1} = \mathbf{CSP1} \circ \mathbf{R2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{CSP1}(P)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{CSP1}:def]:p27 " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2}:distr:or]:p24 " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P) \vee \mathbf{R2}(\neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R2}:distr:and]:p24 " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P) \vee \neg ok \wedge \mathbf{R2}(slots \preceq slots') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{R1}:is:\mathbf{R2}]:p26 " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P) \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{CSP1}:def]:p27, \text{ backwards } " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R2}(P))
\end{aligned}$$

**A.3.33 Proof**

of [ok:and:Irr]

$$[\text{ok:and:Irr}] \quad ok \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \equiv ok \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET$$

This is [She06, Lemma 3.1, p36].

$$\begin{aligned} & ok \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{Irr:def}]:\text{p24} " \\ & ok \wedge (DIV \vee ok' \wedge RSTET) \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{distr.} " \\ & ok \wedge DIV \vee ok \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{DIV:def}]:\text{p24} " \\ & ok \wedge \neg ok \wedge GROW \vee ok \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{logic} " ok \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET \\ \square & \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.34 Proof**

of [not-ok:and:Irr]

$$[\text{not-ok:and:Irr}] \quad \neg ok \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \equiv DIV$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \neg ok \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{Irr:def}]:\text{p24} " \\ & \neg ok \wedge (DIV \vee ok' \wedge RSTET) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{DIV:def}]:\text{p24} " \\ & \neg ok \wedge (\neg ok \wedge GROW \vee ok' \wedge RSTET) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{RSTET:def}]:\text{p24} " \\ & \neg ok \wedge (\neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\ \equiv & \quad " slots' = slots \Rightarrow GROW " \\ & \neg ok \wedge (\neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots \wedge GROW) \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{distr., idem.} " \\ & \neg ok \wedge GROW \vee \neg ok \wedge GROW \wedge ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{absorb.} " \\ & \neg ok \wedge GROW \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{DIV:def}]:\text{p24, backwards} " \\ & DIV \\ \square & \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.35 Proof**

of [R3:CSP1:comm]:p27

$$\mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \equiv \mathbf{R3}(\mathbf{CSP1}(P)) \vee \text{wait} \wedge \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R3:def]:p24 ”} \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn conditional ”} \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{wait} \wedge \mathcal{I}_R \vee \neg \text{wait} \wedge P) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [CSP1:alt]:p27 ”} \\
& \text{wait} \wedge \mathcal{I}_R \vee \neg \text{wait} \wedge P \vee \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ prop. calc ”} \\
& \text{wait} \wedge \mathcal{I}_R \vee \neg \text{wait} \wedge P \vee \text{wait} \wedge \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false}) \vee \neg \text{wait} \wedge \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ rearrange ”} \\
& \text{wait} \wedge \mathcal{I}_R \vee \text{wait} \wedge \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false}) \vee \neg \text{wait} \wedge P \vee \neg \text{wait} \wedge \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \wedge\neg \text{ distributivity ”} \\
& \text{wait} \wedge (\mathcal{I}_R \vee \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false})) \vee \neg \text{wait} \wedge (P \vee \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false})) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ defn. conditional ”} \\
& (\mathcal{I}_R \vee \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false})) \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P \vee \mathbf{CSP1}(\text{false})) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [CSP1:alt]:p27, backwards ”} \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathcal{I}_R) \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Ir:is:CSP1]:p27 ”} \\
& \mathcal{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [R3:def]:p24, backwards ”} \\
& \mathbf{R3}(\mathbf{CSP1}(P))
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.36 Proof**

of [comp:R1:closed]:p23

$$(P \equiv \mathbf{R1}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R1}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{R1}(P; Q))$$

We assume

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{comp:R1:closed:hyp1}] & P \equiv \mathbf{R1}(P) \\ [\text{comp:R1:closed:hyp2}] & Q \equiv \mathbf{R1}(Q) \end{array}$$

to show:

$$\begin{aligned} & P; Q \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{comp:R1:closed:hyp1}]:\text{p147}, [\text{comp:R1:closed:hyp2}]:\text{p147}" \\ & \mathbf{R1}(P); \mathbf{R1}(Q) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{R1:def}]:\text{p23}" \\ & (P \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}'); (Q \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}') \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32}" \\ & \exists \text{obs}_0 \bullet P[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}'] \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}_0 \wedge Q[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}] \wedge \text{slots}_0 \preceq \text{slots}' \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{EX:trans}]:\text{p19}" \\ & \exists \text{obs}_0 \bullet P[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}'] \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}_0 \wedge Q[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}] \wedge \text{slots}_0 \preceq \text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}' \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{obs}_0 \text{ not free in last conjunct } " \\ & (\exists \text{obs}_0 \bullet P[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}'] \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}_0 \wedge Q[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}] \wedge \text{slots}_0 \preceq \text{slots}') \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}' \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32, backwards}" \\ & ((P \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}'); (Q \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}')) \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}' \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{R1:def}]:\text{p23, backwards thrice}" \\ & \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R1}(P); \mathbf{R1}(Q)) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{comp:R1:closed:hyp1}]:\text{p147}, [\text{comp:R1:closed:hyp2}]:\text{p147}" \\ & \mathbf{R1}(P; Q) \end{aligned}$$

□

An important result also from the above proof is [comp:GROW:closed]:

$$(P \wedge GROW); (Q \wedge GROW) \equiv GROW \wedge ((P \wedge GROW); (Q \wedge GROW))$$

**A.3.37 Proof**

of [comp:R2a:closed]:p??

$$(P \equiv \mathbf{R2a}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R2a}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{R2a}(P; Q))$$

We assume the antecedent, and proceed to start with the rhs of the consequent.

Note that as the antecedent is used in the first and last steps only, that we have also shown that

$$[\mathbf{R2a:comp:closure}] \quad \mathbf{R2a}(\mathbf{R2a}(P); \mathbf{R2a}(Q)) \equiv \mathbf{R2a}(P); \mathbf{R2a}(Q)$$

for arbitrary  $P$  and  $Q$

(see overleaf)

- R2a**( $P; Q$ )
- $\equiv$  “  $P$  and  $Q$  are **R2a**-healthy by assumption ”
  - R2a(R2a( $P$ ); R2a( $Q$ ))**
    - $\equiv$  “ [R2a:def]:p?? ”
    - R2a(( $\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots', slots]) ; (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots', slots]) )$**
      - $\equiv$  “ [Seq:def]:p32 ”
      - R2a( $\exists slots_0 \bullet (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots_0 \ll slots)/slots', slots]) \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_0)/slots', slots]) )$**
        - $\equiv$  “ [R2a:def]:p?? ”
        - $\exists ss, slots_0 \bullet (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots_0 \ll ss)/slots', slots]) \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# ((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll slots_0)/slots', slots]) )$
          - $\equiv$  “ take  $slots_0 = ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots)$  ”
          - $\exists ss, slots_1 \bullet (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# ((ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots)) \ll ss)/slots', slots]) \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# ((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll (ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots))) / slots', slots]) )$
            - $\equiv$  “ [CAT:DF:id]:p22 ”
            - $\exists ss, slots_1 \bullet (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots_1 \ll slots)/slots', slots]) \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# ((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll (ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots))) / slots', slots]) )$
              - $\equiv$  “ [CAT:DF:pxf]:p22 ”
              - $\exists ss, slots_1 \bullet (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots_1 \ll slots)/slots', slots]) \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# ((slots' \ll slots) \ll (slots_1 \ll slots)) / slots', slots]) )$
                - $\equiv$  “ [DF:subsub]:p22 ”
                - $\exists ss, slots_1 \bullet (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots_1 \ll slots)/slots', slots]) \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_1) / slots', slots]) )$
                  - $\equiv$  “ [Seq:def]:p32, backwards,  $ss$  not mentioned ”
                  - $(\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots', slots]) ; (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots) / slots', slots])$
                    - $\equiv$  “ [R2a:def]:p??, backwards, twice ”

**R2a( $P$ ) ; R2a( $Q$ )**

                - $\equiv$  “  $P$  and  $Q$  are **R2a**-healthy by assumption ”
                - $P ; Q$

**A.3.38 Proof**

of [comp:R2:closed]:p24

$$(P \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R2}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{R2}(P; Q))$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(P; Q) \\
\equiv & \text{ " } P \text{ and } Q \text{ are R2-healthy "} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R2}(P); \mathbf{R2}(Q)) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [R2:alt]:p24 twice "} \\
& \mathbf{R2}((\exists uu \bullet R2_{uu}(P) \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
& \quad ; (\exists vv \bullet R2_{vv}(Q) \wedge RE(vv, slots))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Seq:def]:p32 "} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\exists obs_0 \bullet \\
& \quad (\exists uu \bullet R2_{uu}(P) \wedge RE(uu, slots))[seq'] \\
& \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet R2_{vv}(Q) \wedge RE(vv, slots))[seq]) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Seq:subs]:p32, [Seq:subs']:p32 "} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\exists obs_0 \bullet \\
& \quad (\exists uu \bullet (R2_{uu}(P))[seq'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
& \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet (R2_{vv}(Q))[seq] \wedge RE(vv, slots_0))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [R2:subs]:p24 twice "} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\exists obs_0 \bullet \\
& \quad (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'][seq'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
& \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'][seq] \wedge RE(vv, slots_0))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " applying [seq] subs, } P_0, Q_0 = P[rest_0/rest'], Q[rest_0/rest], \text{ for } obs = rest, slots \text{ "} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\exists rest_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
& \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_0 \ll slots)/slots, slots'][seq'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
& \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_0)/slots, slots'][seq] \wedge RE(vv, slots_0))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [R2:alt]:p24 "} \\
& \exists ss \bullet RE(ss, slots) \wedge \\
& R2_{ss}(\exists rest_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
& \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_0 \ll slots)/slots, slots'][seq'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
& \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_0)/slots, slots'][seq] \wedge RE(vv, slots_0))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [R2:subs]:p24 "} \\
& \exists ss \bullet RE(ss, slots) \wedge \\
& \exists rest_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
& \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_0 \ll ss)/slots, slots'][seq'] \wedge RE(uu, ss)) \\
& \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# ((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll slots_0)/slots, slots'][seq] \wedge RE(vv, slots_0))
\end{aligned}$$

At this point we introduce a change of variable:  $slots_0 = ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots)$ . The usual justification

is the following bidirectional inference rule:

$$\frac{\exists x : A \bullet P(x)}{\exists y : B \bullet P(f(y))} \quad f : B \rightarrow A,$$

The function  $f$  giving the old variable  $x$  in terms of the new one  $y$  has to be surjective, so all possible candidate  $xs$  are covered. However, the expression  $ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots)$ , viewed as a function from  $slots_1$  to  $slots_0$  is not surjective. However, we note that we are in a context where  $ss$  is itself existentially quantified, so we apply the following rule:

$$\frac{\exists x : A, c : C \bullet P(x, c)}{\exists y : B, c : C \bullet P(f(y, c), c)} \quad f : B \times C \rightarrow A,$$

The expression  $ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots)$  viewed as a function over  $ss$  and  $slots_1$  is surjective. Any value of  $slots_0$  can be obtained, regardless of the value of  $slots$  by choosing  $ss$  and  $slots_1$  to satisfy the following conditions:

$$\begin{aligned} ss &= slots_0 \\ slots_1 &\cong slots \\ eqvref(slots_1) &= eqvref(slots_0) \end{aligned}$$

We now continue with the proof, having made the variable change:

$$\begin{aligned} & \exists ss \bullet RE(ss, slots) \wedge \\ & \exists rest_0, slots_1 \bullet \\ & \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# ((ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots)) \ll ss) / slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, ss)) \\ & \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# ((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll (ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots))) / slots, slots']) \\ & \quad \wedge RE(vv, ss \# (slots_1 \ll slots))) \\ \equiv & \quad “ [CAT:DF:id]:p22 line3, [CAT:DF:pxf]:p22 line 4, [CAT:ER:last]:p21 line 5 ” \\ & \exists ss \bullet RE(ss, slots) \wedge \\ & \exists rest_0, slots_1 \bullet \\ & \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_1 \ll slots) / slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, ss)) \\ & \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# ((slots' \ll slots) \ll (slots_1 \ll slots)) / slots, slots']) \\ & \quad \wedge RE(vv, slots_1 \ll slots)) \\ \equiv & \quad “ [DF:subsub]:p22 line 4, [DF:ER:first]:p22 line 5 ” \\ & \exists ss \bullet RE(ss, slots) \wedge \\ & \exists rest_0, slots_1 \bullet \\ & \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_1 \ll slots) / slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, ss)) \\ & \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_1) / slots, slots']) \\ & \quad \wedge RE(vv, slots_1)) \\ \equiv & \quad “ RE(uu, ss) \wedge RE(ss, slots) \equiv RE(uu, slots) \wedge RE(ss, slots) ” \\ & \exists ss \bullet RE(ss, slots) \wedge \\ & \exists rest_0, slots_1 \bullet \\ & \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_1 \ll slots) / slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\ & \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_1) / slots, slots']) \\ & \quad \wedge RE(vv, slots_1)) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\equiv \text{ "narrow scope of } \exists ss \text{ "} \\
&\quad (\exists ss \bullet RE(ss, slots)) \wedge \\
&\quad (\exists rest_0, slots_1 \bullet \\
&\quad \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_1 \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
&\quad \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_1)/slots, slots'] \\
&\quad \quad \wedge RE(vv, slots_1))) \\
&\equiv \text{ "witness } ss = slots \text{ line 1, } \alpha\text{-rename } slots_1 \text{ to } slots_0 \text{ "} \\
&\quad \exists rest_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
&\quad \quad (\exists uu \bullet P_0[uu, uu \# (slots_0 \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
&\quad \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q_0[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_1)/slots, slots'] \\
&\quad \quad \wedge RE(vv, slots_0))) \\
&\equiv \text{ "defn. } P_0, Q_0 \text{ "} \\
&\quad \exists rest_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
&\quad \quad (\exists uu \bullet P[rest_0/rest'][uu, uu \# (slots_0 \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
&\quad \quad \wedge (\exists vv \bullet Q[rest_0/rest][vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots_1)/slots, slots'] \\
&\quad \quad \wedge RE(vv, slots_0))) \\
&\equiv \text{ "[Seq:def]:p32 backwards "} \\
&\quad (\exists uu \bullet P[uu, uu \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge RE(uu, slots)) \\
&\quad ; (\exists vv \bullet Q[vv, vv \# (slots' \ll slots)/slots, slots'] \wedge RE(vv, slots)) \\
&\equiv \text{ "[R2:alt]:p24, twice backwards "} \\
&\quad \mathbf{R2}(P); \mathbf{R2}(Q) \\
&\equiv \text{ " } P \text{ and } Q \text{ are } \mathbf{R2}\text{-healthy by assumption "} \\
&\quad P; Q \\
&\quad \square
\end{aligned}$$

**A.3.39 Proof**

of [comp:CSP1:closed]

$$(P \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(P; Q))$$

We assume the antecedent:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{comp:CSP1:closed:hyp1}] &\quad P \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \\ [\text{comp:CSP1:closed:hyp2}] &\quad Q \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(Q) \end{aligned}$$

We then convert LHS to RHS:

$$\begin{aligned} & P; Q \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{comp:CSP1:closed:hyp1}], [\text{comp:CSP1:closed:hyp2}] " \\ & \mathbf{CSP1}(P); \mathbf{CSP1}(Q) \\ \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{CSP1:\text{def}}]:\text{p27} " \\ & (P \vee \mathbf{DIV}); (Q \vee \mathbf{DIV}) \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{Seq:def} " \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet (P[obs_0/obs'] \vee \mathbf{DIV}[obs_0/obs']) \wedge (Q[obs_0/obs] \vee \mathbf{DIV}[obs_0/obs]) \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{distributivity} " \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet \\ & \quad P[obs_0/obs'] \wedge Q[obs_0/obs] \\ & \quad \vee \mathbf{DIV}[obs_0/obs'] \wedge Q[obs_0/obs] \\ & \quad \vee P[obs_0/obs'] \wedge \mathbf{DIV}[obs_0/obs] \\ & \quad \vee \mathbf{DIV}[obs_0/obs'] \wedge \mathbf{DIV}[obs_0/obs] \\ \equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{DIV:\text{def}}]:\text{p24}, \text{ substitution} " \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet \\ & \quad P[obs_0/obs'] \wedge Q[obs_0/obs] \\ & \quad \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge Q[obs_0/obs] \\ & \quad \vee P[obs_0/obs'] \wedge \neg ok_0 \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots' \\ & \quad \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge \neg ok_0 \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots' \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.40 Proof**

of [comp:prsv:SSEQ]

$$[\text{comp:prsv:SSEQ}] \quad (P \Rightarrow \text{SSEQ}) \wedge (Q \Rightarrow \text{SSEQ}) \equiv ((P; Q) \Rightarrow \text{SSEQ})$$

We note that  $(A \Rightarrow B) \equiv (A \equiv A \wedge B)$ , and so we assume  $P = P \wedge \text{SSEQ}$ ,  $Q = Q \wedge \text{SSEQ}$  to show that

$$(P; Q) \equiv (P; Q) \wedge \text{SSEQ}$$

Proof, start with LHS:

$$\begin{aligned} & P; Q \\ \equiv & \text{ `` assumption ''} \\ \equiv & (P \wedge \text{SSEQ}); (Q \wedge \text{SSEQ}) \\ \equiv & \text{ `` } [\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32}, [\text{SSEQ:def}]:\text{p}?? \text{ ''} \\ \equiv & \exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 = slots \wedge slots' = slots_0 \\ \equiv & \text{ `` = is transitive ''} \\ \equiv & \exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 = slots \wedge slots' = slots_0 \wedge slots' = slots \\ \equiv & \text{ `` } [\text{SSEQ:def}]:\text{p}??, \text{SSEQ not bound by quantifier } \text{ ''} \\ \equiv & (\exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 = slots \wedge slots' = slots_0) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \end{aligned}$$

Now the RHS:

$$\begin{aligned} & (P; Q) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \\ \equiv & \text{ `` } [\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32} \text{ ''} \\ \equiv & (\exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}]) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \\ \equiv & \text{ `` Assumption ''} \\ \equiv & (\exists obs_0 \bullet (P \wedge \text{SSEQ})[\text{seq}'] \wedge (Q \wedge \text{SSEQ})[\text{seq}]) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \\ \equiv & \text{ `` Substitution ''} \\ \equiv & (\exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge \text{SSEQ}[\text{seq}'] \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge \text{SSEQ}[\text{seq}]) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \\ \equiv & \text{ `` } [\text{SSEQ:def}]:\text{p}??, [\text{Seq:subs}]:\text{p32}, [\text{Seq:subs}]:\text{p32} \text{ ''} \\ \equiv & (\exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge slots_0 = slots \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots' = slots_0) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \end{aligned}$$

LHS and RHS are identical, modulo reordering

□

**A.3.41 Proof**

of [comp:R1:prsv:SSEQ]

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{comp:R1:prsv:SSEQ}] \quad & (P \equiv \mathbf{R1}(P) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R1}(Q))) \\ \Rightarrow & \\ (P \wedge \text{SSEQ}); \quad & (P \wedge \text{SSEQ}) \equiv (P; \ Q) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \end{aligned}$$

Proof, LHS first

$$\begin{aligned} & (P \wedge \text{SSEQ}); \quad (P \wedge \text{SSEQ}) \\ \equiv & \quad “[\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32}, [\text{SSEQ:def}]:\text{p}??” \\ \exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge slots = slots_0 \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 = slots \\ \equiv & \quad “= \text{ is transitive }” \\ \exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge slots = slots_0 \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 = slots \wedge slots = slots' \end{aligned}$$

RHS:

$$\begin{aligned} & (P; \ Q) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \\ \equiv & \quad “P \text{ and } Q \text{ are } \mathbf{R1}” \\ ((P \wedge slots \preceq slots'); \quad & (Q \wedge slots \preceq slots')) \wedge \text{SSEQ} \\ \equiv & \quad “[Seq:def]:\text{p32}” \\ (\exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge slots \preceq slots'_0 \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots') \wedge \text{SSEQ} \\ \equiv & \quad “[SSEQ:def]:\text{p}??, \text{ distr, into quantifier }” \\ \exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge slots \preceq slots'_0 \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots' \wedge slots' = slots \\ \equiv & \quad “s = s' \wedge s \preceq s_0 \wedge s_0 \preceq s' \text{ means } s_0 = s = s'” \\ \exists obs_0 \bullet P[\text{seq}'] \wedge slots = slots'_0 \wedge Q[\text{seq}] \wedge slots_0 = slots' \wedge slots' = slots \end{aligned}$$

Both sides are equal

□

**A.3.42 Proof**

of [comp:R3:closed]:p25

$$(P \equiv \mathbf{R3}(P)) \wedge (Q \equiv \mathbf{R3}(Q)) \Rightarrow ((P; Q) \equiv \mathbf{R3}(P; Q))$$

We assume

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{comp:R3:closed:hyp1}] & P \equiv \mathbf{R3}P \\ [\text{comp:R3:closed:hyp2}] & Q \equiv \mathbf{R3}(Q) \end{array}$$

to show:

$$\begin{aligned} & P; Q \\ \equiv & “[\text{comp:R3:closed:hyp1}]:\text{p156}, [\text{comp:R3:closed:hyp2}]:\text{p156}” \\ & \mathbf{R3}(P); \mathbf{R3}(Q) \\ \equiv & “[R3:\text{def}]:\text{p24}” \\ & (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P); (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright Q) \\ \equiv & “[Seq:\text{def}]:\text{p32}” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P)[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright Q)[seq] \\ \equiv & “[Cond:\text{def}]:\text{p32}” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet (wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \vee \neg wait \wedge P)[seq'] \wedge (wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \vee \neg wait \wedge Q)[seq] \\ \equiv & “\text{defn. of substitution, } [Seq:\text{subs}]:\text{p32}, [Seq:\text{subs}']:\text{p32}” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet (wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \vee \neg wait \wedge P[seq']) \wedge (wait_0 \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq] \vee \neg wait_0 \wedge Q[seq]) \\ \equiv & “\wedge\neg\vee \text{distributivity}” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet \\ & \quad wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq] \\ & \quad \vee wait \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge \neg wait_0 \wedge Q[seq] \\ & \quad \vee \neg wait \wedge P[seq'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq] \\ & \quad \vee \neg wait \wedge P[seq'] \wedge \neg wait_0 \wedge Q[seq] \\ \equiv & “\text{Collect terms guarded by } wait” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet \\ & \quad wait \wedge (wait_0 \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq] \vee \neg wait_0 \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge Q[seq]) \\ & \quad \vee \\ & \quad \neg wait \wedge (wait_0 \wedge P[seq'] \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq] \vee \neg wait_0 \wedge P[seq'] \wedge Q[seq]) \\ \equiv & “\text{Collect terms guarded by } wait_0” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet \\ & \quad (\mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq] \triangleleft \text{wait}_0 \triangleright \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge Q[seq]) \\ & \quad \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \\ & \quad (P[seq'] \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq] \triangleleft \text{wait}_0 \triangleright P[seq'] \wedge Q[seq]) \\ \equiv & “(A \wedge B) \triangleleft C \triangleright (A \wedge D) \equiv A \wedge (B \triangleleft C \triangleright D)” \end{aligned}$$

(see overleaf)

$$\begin{aligned}
& \exists obs_0 \bullet \\
& \quad (\mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R[seq] \triangleleft wait_0 \triangleright Q[seq])) \\
& \quad \triangleleft wait \triangleright \\
& \quad (P[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R[seq] \triangleleft wait_0 \triangleright Q[seq])) \\
& \equiv \text{`` } \exists obs_0 \text{ distributes through } \triangleleft wait \triangleright \text{ ''} \\
& \quad (\exists obs_0 \bullet \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R[seq] \triangleleft wait_0 \triangleright Q[seq])) \\
& \quad \triangleleft wait \triangleright \\
& \quad (\exists obs_0 \bullet P[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R[seq] \triangleleft wait_0 \triangleright Q[seq])) \\
& \equiv \text{`` substitution backwards ''} \\
& \quad (\exists obs_0 \bullet \mathbb{I}_R[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright Q)[seq]) \\
& \quad \triangleleft wait \triangleright \\
& \quad (\exists obs_0 \bullet P[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright Q)[seq]) \\
& \equiv \text{`` [Seq:def]:p32, backwards ''} \\
& \quad (\mathbb{I}_R; (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright Q)) \triangleleft wait \triangleright (P; \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright Q) \\
& \equiv \text{`` } Q \text{ is R3 ''} \\
& \quad (\mathbb{I}_R; Q) \triangleleft wait \triangleright (P; Q) \\
& \equiv \text{`` [R3:wait:Skip]:p25 ''} \\
& \quad (\mathbb{I}_R; \mathbb{I}_R) \triangleleft wait \triangleright (P; Q) \\
& \equiv \text{`` [SkipR-SkipR:eq:SkipR]:p25 ''} \\
& \quad \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft wait \triangleright (P; Q) \\
& \equiv \text{`` [R3:def]:p24, backwards ''} \\
& \quad \mathbf{R3}(P; Q) \\
& \square
\end{aligned}$$

**A.3.43 Proof**

of [DIV:DIV:eq:DIV]:p25

$$DIV; DIV \equiv DIV$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& DIV; DIV \\
\equiv & \text{ " [DIV:def]:p24 " } \\
& (\neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots'); (\neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Seq:def]:p32, drop unused q. vars. " } \\
& \exists ok_0, slots_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge \neg ok_0 \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots' \\
\equiv & \text{ " [EX:trans]:p19 " } \\
& \exists ok_0, slots_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge \neg ok_0 \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots' \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
\equiv & \text{ " shrink and split scopes " } \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge (\exists ok_0 \bullet \neg ok_0) \wedge (\exists slots_0 \bullet slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots') \\
\equiv & \text{ " take } ok_0 = \text{FALSE, and } slots_0 = slots \text{ " } \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge (slots \preceq slots') \\
\equiv & \text{ " idempotence, [DIV:def]:p24 backwards " } \\
& DIV
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.44 Proof**

of [DIV:A:eq:DIV]:p??

$$DIV; A \equiv DIV, \quad A \text{ healthy}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & DIV; A \\ \equiv & \quad “[\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32}, [\text{DIV:def}]:\text{p24}” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge A[obs_0/obs] \end{aligned}$$

There isn't a simple relationship here -  $A$  can influence the overall outcome.

**A.3.45 Proof**

of [A:DIV:eq:DIV]:p??

$$A; DIV \equiv DIV, \quad A \text{ healthy}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & A; DIV \\ \equiv & \quad “[\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32}, [\text{DIV:def}]:\text{p24}” \\ & \exists obs_0 \bullet A[obs_0/obs'] \wedge \neg ok_0 \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots' \end{aligned}$$

$DIV$  should mask the outcome of  $A$ .

**A.3.46 Proof**

of [Irr:DIV:eq:DIV]:p25

$$\mathbb{I}_R; \text{DIV} \equiv \text{DIV}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{I}_R; \text{DIV} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Irr:def]:p24 ”} \\
& (\text{DIV} \vee \text{ok}' \wedge \text{RSTET}); \text{DIV} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \vee\text{--; distributivity ”} \\
& (\text{DIV}; \text{DIV}) \vee (\text{ok}' \wedge \text{RSTET}); \text{DIV} \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [DIV:DIV:eq:DIV]:p25, [DIV:def]:p24, [Seq:def]:p32 ”} \\
& \text{DIV} \vee (\exists \text{obs}_0 \bullet \text{ok}' \wedge \text{RSTET}[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}'] \wedge \neg \text{ok}_0 \wedge \text{slots}_0 \preccurlyeq \text{slots}') \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ quantifier body reduces to FALSE ”} \\
& \text{DIV} \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.47 Proof**

of [DIV:Irr:eq:DIV]:p25

$$\text{DIV}; \mathbb{I}_R \equiv \text{DIV}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{DIV}; \mathbb{I}_R \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [Irr:def]:p24 ”} \\
& \text{DIV}; (\text{DIV} \vee \text{ok}' \wedge \text{RSTET}) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \vee\text{--; distributivity ”} \\
& (\text{DIV}; \text{DIV}) \vee (\text{DIV}; (\text{ok}' \wedge \text{RSTET})) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [DIV:DIV:eq:DIV]:p25 [Seq:def]:p32 ”} \\
& \text{DIV} \vee (\exists \text{obs}_0 \bullet \text{DIV}[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}'] \wedge \text{ok}' \wedge \text{RSTET}[\text{obs}_0/\text{obs}]) \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ [one-point:RSTET]:p25 ”} \\
& \text{DIV} \vee (\exists \text{ok}_0 \bullet \text{DIV}[\text{ok}_0/\text{ok}'] \wedge \text{ok}' \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ } \text{ok}' \text{ not free in DIV, drop quantifier ”} \\
& \text{DIV} \vee (\text{DIV} \wedge \text{ok}') \\
\equiv & \quad \text{“ absorption ”} \\
& \text{DIV} \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.48 Proof**

of [Irr:is:CSP2]:p28

$$\mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbb{I}_R) = \mathbb{I}_R$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbb{I}_R) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [CSP2:def]:p27 " } \\
& \mathbb{I}_R; (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Irr:def]:p24 " } \\
& (\neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
& \quad \vee ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
& ; (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Seq:def]:p32 " } \\
& \exists ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0, \bullet \\
& (\neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \\
& \quad \vee ok_0 \wedge wait_0 = wait \wedge slots_0 = slots) \\
& \quad \wedge (ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait_0 \wedge state' = state_0 \wedge slots' = slots_0) \\
\equiv & \text{ " \wedge-, \vee-, and } \exists\text{-distributivity " } \\
& (\exists ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0, \bullet \\
& \quad \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \\
& \quad \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait_0 \wedge state' = state_0 \wedge slots' = slots_0) \\
& \quad \vee \\
& (\exists ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0, \bullet \\
& \quad ok_0 \wedge wait_0 = wait \wedge slots_0 = slots \\
& \quad \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait_0 \wedge state' = state_0 \wedge slots' = slots_0) \\
\equiv & \text{ " one-point rule for } wait_0, state_0, slots_0 \text{ " } \\
& (\exists ok_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
& \quad \vee \\
& (\exists ok_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \text{ " } (\exists b : \mathbb{B} \bullet P(b)) \equiv P(\text{FALSE}) \vee P(\text{TRUE}) \text{ " } \\
& (\neg ok \wedge \text{FALSE} \Rightarrow ok' \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
& \quad \vee (\neg ok \wedge \text{TRUE} \Rightarrow ok' \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\
& \quad \vee (\text{FALSE} \wedge \text{FALSE} \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
& \quad \vee (\text{TRUE} \wedge \text{TRUE} \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \text{ " prop. calc " } \\
& (\neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots') \vee (ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Irr:def]:p24 " } \\
& \mathbb{I}_R
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.49 Lemma**

[DIV:is:CSP2]

$$[\text{DIV:is:CSP2}] \quad \mathbf{CSP2}(\text{DIV}) = \text{DIV}$$

Begin with the lhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{CSP2}(\text{DIV}) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{DIV:def}]:\text{p24}, [\text{CSP2:def}]:\text{p27} " \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots'; ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait = wait' \wedge state = state' \wedge slots = slots' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32} " \\
& \exists ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
& \quad \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \\
& \quad \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait_0 = wait' \wedge state_0 = state' \wedge slots_0 = slots' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{one-point } wait_0, state_0, slots_0 " \\
& \exists ok_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \\
\equiv & \quad " (\exists b : \mathbb{B} \bullet P(b)) \equiv P(\text{FALSE}) \vee P(\text{TRUE}) " \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge \text{FALSE} \Rightarrow ok' \\
& \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge \text{TRUE} \Rightarrow ok' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{prop. calc.} " \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge \text{TRUE} \\
& \vee \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge ok' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{more prop. calc.} " \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{DIV:def}]:\text{p24 backwards} " \\
& \text{DIV} \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.50 Proof**

of [R1:CSP2:comm]:p28

$$[\text{R1:CSP2:comm}] : p28 \quad \mathbf{R1} \circ \mathbf{CSP2} = \mathbf{CSP2} \circ \mathbf{R1}$$

Start with lhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{CSP2}(P)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [CSP2:def]:p27 ”} \\ & \mathbf{R1}(P; (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R1:def]:p23 ”} \\ & (P; (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots)) \\ & \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\ \equiv & \text{“ [Seq:def]:p32 ”} \\ & (\exists ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0 \bullet \\ & \quad P[seq'] \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait_0 \wedge state' = state_0 \wedge slots' = slots_0) \\ & \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\ \equiv & \text{“ One-point } wait_0, state_0, slots_0, ” \\ & (\exists ok_0 \bullet P[ok_0/ok'] \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok') \wedge slots \preceq slots' \end{aligned}$$

Next, the rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbf{R1}(P)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R1:def]:p23 ”} \\ & \mathbf{CSP2}(P \wedge slots \preceq slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ [CSP2:def]:p27 ”} \\ & (P \wedge slots \preceq slots'); \\ & (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [Seq:def]:p32 ”} \\ & \exists ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0 \bullet \\ & \quad P[seq'] \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \\ & \quad \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait_0 \wedge state' = state_0 \wedge slots' = slots_0 \\ \equiv & \text{“ One-point } wait_0, state_0, slots_0, ” \\ & \exists ok_0 \bullet P[ok_0/ok'] \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \\ \equiv & \text{“ shrink quantifier scope ”} \\ & (\exists ok_0 \bullet P[ok_0/ok'] \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok') \wedge slots \preceq slots' \end{aligned}$$

Lhs and Rhs are identical  $\square$ .

**A.3.51 Proof**

of [R2:CSP2:comm]:p28

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{CSP2}(P)) = \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbf{R2}(P))$$

REDO

We use notation expressing  $P$  as a function of its free vars.

Lhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{CSP2}(P(ok, wait, state, slots, ok', wait', state', slots')))) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [CSP2:def]:p27 ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(P(ok, wait, state, slots, ok', wait', state', slots')) \\
& ; (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [Seq:def]:p32 ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\exists obs_0 \bullet P(ok, wait, state, slots, ok_0, wait_0, state_0, slots_0) \\
& \quad \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait_0 \wedge state' = state_0 \wedge slots' = slots_0)) \\
\equiv & \text{“ one-point rule, } wait_0, state_0 \text{ and } slots_0 \text{ ”} \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\exists ok_0 \bullet P(ok, wait, state, slots, ok_0, wait', state', slots') \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok') \\
\equiv & \text{“ [R2:def]:p23 ”} \\
& \exists ss, ok_0 \bullet P(ok, wait, state, ss, ok_0, wait', state', ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok')
\end{aligned}$$

Rhs:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbf{R2}(P(ok, wait, state, slots, ok', wait', state', slots')))) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [R2:def]:p23 ”} \\
& \mathbf{CSP2}(\exists ss \bullet P(ok, wait, state, ss, ok', wait', state', ss \# (slots' \ll slots))) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [CSP2:def]:p27 ”} \\
& (\exists ss \bullet P(ok, wait, state, ss, ok', wait', state', ss \# (slots' \ll slots))) \\
& ; (ok \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait \wedge state' = state \wedge slots' = slots) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [Seq:def]:p32 ”} \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet \\
& (\exists ss \bullet P(ok, wait, state, ss, ok_0, wait_0, state_0, ss \# (slots_0 \ll slots))) \\
& \quad \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok' \wedge wait' = wait_0 \wedge state' = state_0 \wedge slots' = slots_0) \\
\equiv & \text{“ one-point rule, } wait_0, state_0 \text{ and } slots_0 \text{ ”} \\
& \exists ok_0 \bullet \\
& (\exists ss \bullet P(ok, wait, state, ss, ok_0, wait', state', ss \# (slots' \ll slots))) \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok') \\
\equiv & \text{“ expand scopeof } \exists ss, \text{ reorder quantifiers ”} \\
& \exists ss, ok_0 \bullet P(ok, wait, state, ss, ok_0, wait', state', ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \wedge ok_0 \Rightarrow ok')
\end{aligned}$$

Lhs and Rhs are equal  $\square$ .

**A.3.52 Proof**

of [R3:CSP2:comm]:p28

$$[\text{R3:CSP2:comm}] \quad \mathbf{R3} \circ \mathbf{CSP2} = \mathbf{CSP2} \circ \mathbf{R3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3: def}]:\text{p24}" \\
 & \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP2: distr: cond}]:\text{p28}" \\
 & \mathbf{CSP2}(\mathbb{I}_R) \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{CSP2}(P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{Ir: is: CSP2}]:\text{p28}" \\
 & \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \mathbf{CSP2}(P) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{R3: def}]:\text{p24, backwards}" \\
 & \mathbf{R3}(\mathbf{CSP2}(P))
 \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.53 Proof**

of [CSP1:CSP2:comm]:p28

$$[\text{CSP1}:\text{CSP2}:\text{comm}] \quad \text{CSP1} \circ \text{CSP2} = \text{CSP2} \circ \text{CSP1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{CSP2}(\text{CSP1}(P)) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP1: def}]:\text{p27}" \\
 & \text{CSP2}(P \vee \text{DIV}) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP2: distr: or}]:\text{p28}" \\
 & \text{CSP2}(P) \vee \text{CSP2}(\text{DIV}) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{DIV: is: CSP2}]:\text{p28}" \\
 & \text{CSP2}(P) \vee \text{DIV} \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP1: def}]:\text{p27, backwards}" \\
 & \text{CSP1}(\text{CSP2}(P))
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.54 Proof**

of  $[ETs:slots-diff:R1:R2]$

$$\begin{aligned} [ETs:slots-diff:R1:R2] & \quad \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)))) \\ & \equiv EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)) \end{aligned}$$

We handle **R1** and **R2** separately. First, **R1**, starting with the rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)) \\ \equiv & \text{“ pre-condition of } \ll \text{”} \\ & EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)) \wedge slots \preceq slots' \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R1:def]:p23 backwards ”} \\ & \mathbf{R1}(EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots))) \end{aligned}$$

Next, **R2**, starting with rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{R2}(EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots))) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R2:alt]:p24 ”} \\ & \exists ss \bullet EQVTRACE(tt, f(ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll ss) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [CAT:DF:id]:p22, provided } slots' \ll slots \text{ is defined ”} \\ & \exists ss \bullet EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)) \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\ \equiv & \text{“ shrink scope ”} \\ & EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)) \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge \exists ss \bullet ER(ss, slots) \\ \equiv & \text{“ [R1:def]:p23 backwards, witness } ss = slots \text{ ”} \\ & \mathbf{R1}(EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots))) \wedge \text{TRUE} \\ \equiv & \text{“ Previous result ”} \\ & EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)) \end{aligned}$$

We can then complete the full proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)))) \\ \equiv & \text{“ result about } \mathbf{R1} \text{ just proved ”} \\ & \mathbf{R2}(EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots))) \\ \equiv & \text{“ result about } \mathbf{R2} \text{ just proved ”} \\ & EQVTRACE(tt, f(slots' \ll slots)) \\ \square & \end{aligned}$$

**A.3.55 Proof**

of [NEV:is:R1:R2]:p30

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(NOEVTS(slots, slots'))) \equiv NOEVTS(slots, slots')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(NOEVTS(slots, slots'))) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [NEV:def]:p30 " \\
 & \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle, slots' \ll slots))) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [\exists t:slots-diff:R1:R2]:p167, \text{ with } tt = \langle \rangle \text{ and } f = id. " \\
 & EQVTRACE(\langle \rangle, slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [NEV:def]:p30 \text{ backwards } " \\
 & NOEVTS(slots, slots')
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.56 Proof**

of [EVN:is:R1:R2]

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots')) \equiv EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots'))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [EVN:def]:p30 " } \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(\exists tt \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(tt, slots' \ll slots) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}')) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [R1:def]:p23, [R2:def]:p23, expand } \exists tt \text{ scope. " } \\
& \exists tt, ss \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \\
& \quad \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(tt, slots' \ll slots)[r2] \wedge \text{slots} \preceq \text{slots}' \\
& \quad \wedge \text{ER}(ss, slots) \wedge \#\text{ss} = \#\text{(ss \# (slots' \ll slots))} \\
\equiv & \text{ " using similar technique to [ETs:slots-diff:R1:R2]:p167, R2 part " } \\
& \exists tt \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \\
& \quad \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(tt, slots' \ll slots) \\
& \quad \wedge \exists ss \bullet \text{ER}(ss, slots) \wedge \#\text{ss} = \#\text{(ss \# (slots' \ll slots))} \\
\equiv & \text{ " [CAT:len]:p21 " } \\
& \exists tt \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \\
& \quad \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(tt, slots' \ll slots) \\
& \quad \wedge \exists ss \bullet \text{ER}(ss, slots) \wedge \#\text{ss} = \#\text{ss} + \#\text{(slots' \ll slots)} - 1 \\
\equiv & \text{ " [DF:len]:p22 " } \\
& \exists tt \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \\
& \quad \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(tt, slots' \ll slots) \\
& \quad \wedge \exists ss \bullet \text{ER}(ss, slots) \wedge \#\text{ss} = \#\text{ss} + (1 + \#\text{slots}' - \#\text{slots}) - 1 \\
\equiv & \text{ " arithmetic " } \\
& \exists tt \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \\
& \quad \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(tt, slots' \ll slots) \\
& \quad \wedge \exists ss \bullet \text{ER}(ss, slots) \wedge \#\text{slots}' = \#\text{slots} \\
\equiv & \text{ " witness, ss = slots " } \\
& \exists tt \bullet \text{elems}(tt) = E \\
& \quad \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(tt, slots' \ll slots) \\
& \quad \wedge \#\text{slots}' = \#\text{slots} \\
\equiv & \text{ " [EVN:def]:p30, backwards " } EVTSNOW(E)(slots, slots') \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.57 Proof**

of [IME:is:R1:R2]:p30

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(IMMEVTS(slots, slots'))) \equiv IMMEVTS(slots, slots')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(IMMEVTS(slots, slots'))) \\
\equiv & \quad " [IME:def]:p30 " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EQVTRC(tt, head(slots' \ll slots)) \wedge tt \neq \langle \rangle)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R1:distr:and]:p23 " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EQVTRC(tt, head(slots' \ll slots))) \wedge tt \neq \langle \rangle) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R2:distr:and]:p24, slots', slots \text{ not free in } tt \neq \langle \rangle " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EQVTRC(tt, head(slots' \ll slots)))) \wedge tt \neq \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{ETs:sngl}]:p18 \text{ backwards } " \\
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EQVTRACE(tt, \langle head(slots' \ll slots) \rangle))) \wedge tt \neq \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{ETs:slots-diff:R1:R2}]:p167, \text{ with } f = \lambda ss \bullet \langle head(ss) \rangle. " \\
& EQVTRACE(tt, \langle head(slots' \ll slots) \rangle) \wedge tt \neq \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [\mathbf{ETs:sngl}]:p18 " \\
& EQVTRC(tt, head(slots' \ll slots)) \wedge tt \neq \langle \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [IME:def]:p30 \text{ backwards } " \\
& IMMEVTS(slots, slots')
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.58 Proof**

[POSS:is:R1:R2]:p??

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(POSS(c))) \equiv POSS(c)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(POSS(c))) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [R1:R2:comm]:p26 " \\
 & \mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}(POSS(c))) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [R1:def]:p23,[R2:def]:p23,[POSS:def]:p33 " \\
 & GROW \wedge \exists ss \bullet c \notin \bigcup srefs((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll ss) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [CAT:DF:id]:p22 " \\
 & GROW \wedge \exists ss \bullet c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots' \ll slots) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " \text{shrink scope} " \\
 & GROW \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots' \ll slots) \exists ss \bullet \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " \text{witness, } ss = slots, \text{ definedness of } slots' \ll slots \text{ entails } GROW " \\
 & c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [POSS:def]:p33, \text{ backwards} " \\
 & POSS(c)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.59 Proof**

[WTC:is:R1:R2]:p33

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(WTC(c))) \equiv WTC(c)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(WTC(c))) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R1:R2:comm]:p26, [R1:def]:p23, [R2:def]:p23, [WTC:def]:p33 " \\
& GROW \wedge \exists ss \bullet wait' \wedge POSS(c)[r2] \wedge NOEVTS(ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad "[POSS:def]:p33" \\
& GROW \wedge \exists ss \bullet wait' \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs((ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \ll ss) \\
& \quad \wedge NOEVTS(ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad "[CAT:DF:id]:p22, \text{ shrink scope }" \\
& GROW \wedge wait' \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \exists ss \bullet NOEVTS(ss, ss \# (slots' \ll slots)) \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad "\ll \text{ definedness, [R2:def]:p23 backwards }" \\
& wait' \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \mathbf{R2}(NOEVTS(slots' \ll slots)) \\
\equiv & \quad "[POSS:def]:p33 \text{ backwards, [NEV:is:R1:R2]:p30 }" \\
& wait' \wedge POSS(c) \wedge NOEVTS(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & \quad "[WTC:def]:p33" \\
& WTC(c)
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.3.60 Proof**

[TRMC:is:R1:R2]:p33

$$\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(TRMC(c.e))) \equiv TRMC(c.e)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(TRMC(c.e))) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R2:def]:p23,[TRMC:def]:p33 " \\
& \exists ss \bullet \mathbf{R1}(\neg wait' \wedge EVTSNOW\{c.e\}(slots, slots'))[r2] \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R1:distr:and]:p23, shrink scope " \\
& \neg wait' \wedge \exists ss \bullet \mathbf{R1}(EVTSNOW\{c.e\}(slots, slots'))[r2] \wedge ER(ss, slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [R2:def]:p23 \text{ backwards} " \\
& \neg wait' \wedge \mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R1}(EVTSNOW\{c.e\}(slots, slots'))) \\
\equiv & \quad " [EVN:is:R1:R2]:p30 " \\
& \neg wait' \wedge EVTSNOW\{c.e\}(slots, slots') \\
\equiv & \quad " [TRMC:def]:p33 \text{ backwards} " \\
& TRMC(c.e)
\end{aligned}$$

□

**A.4 Slotted-Circus Specific Actions****A.4.1 Proof**[specificALaw-1] : p31  $EVTSNOW(\emptyset)(slots, slots') \equiv slots \cong slots'$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{EVTSNOW}(\emptyset)(\text{slots}, \text{slots}') \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{EVN:def}]:\text{p30}" \\
& \exists \text{tt} \bullet \text{elems}(\text{tt}) = \emptyset \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(\text{tt}, \text{slots}' \ll \text{slots}) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{tt} = \langle \rangle " \\
& \text{EQVTRACE}(\langle \rangle, \text{slots}' \ll \text{slots}) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{slots are non empty sequences, } \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle " \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf} \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \\
& \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(\langle \rangle, \text{slots}' \ll \text{slots}) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{EX:pxf}]:\text{p19}" \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf}, t', r' \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t', r') \rangle \curvearrowleft \text{sfz} \\
& \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(\langle \rangle, \text{slots}' \ll \text{slots}) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \Rightarrow (\text{sfz} = \langle \rangle) " \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf}, t', r' \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t', r') \rangle \\
& \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(\langle \rangle, \text{slots}' \ll \text{slots}) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{DF:pxf}]:\text{p21}" \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf}, t', r' \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t', r') \rangle \\
& \wedge \text{EQVTRACE}(\langle \rangle, \langle (t', r') \rangle \ll \langle (t, r) \rangle) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{ETs:null}]:\text{p18}" \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf}, t', r' \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t', r') \rangle \\
& \wedge \text{EQVTRC}(\langle \rangle, (t', r') \prec (t, r)) \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{!!!NEEDS REVISING!!!} " \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf}, t', r' \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t', r') \rangle \\
& \wedge t' = t \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " t = t' " \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf}, r' \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r') \rangle \\
& \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{!!!NEEDS REVISING!!!} " \\
& \exists t, r, \text{pxf}, r' \bullet \text{slots} = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{pxf} \curvearrowright \langle (t, r') \rangle \wedge (t, r') \preceq (t, r) \\
& \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{EX:def}]:\text{p19}" \\
& \text{slots}' \preccurlyeq \text{slots} \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \\
\equiv & \quad " \cong \text{ definition} " \\
& \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}' 
\end{aligned}$$

#### A.4.2 Proof

[specificALaw-2] : p31       $\text{NOEVTS}(\text{slots}, \text{slots}') \wedge \#\text{slots} = \#\text{slots}' \equiv \text{EVTSNOW}(\emptyset)(\text{slots}, \text{slots}')$

### A.4.3 Proof

[specificALaw-3] : p31      $\exists s, s' \bullet EVTSNOW\{c\}(s, s') \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(SHIDE(\{c\}))(s' \ll s) \equiv sl' \cong sl$

Proof

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \exists s, s' \bullet EVTSNOW\{c\}(s, s') \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(shide(\{c\}))(s' \ll s) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [EVN:def]:p30 " \\
 & \exists s, s', tt \bullet elems(tt) = \{c\} \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(shide(\{c\}))(s' \ll s) \wedge \\
 & s \preccurlyeq s' \wedge \#s = \#s' \wedge EQVTRACE(tt, s' \ll s) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [DF:len]:p22 " \\
 & \exists s, s', tt \bullet elems(tt) = \{c\} \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(shide(\{c\}))(s' \ll s) \wedge \\
 & s \preccurlyeq s' \wedge \#(s' \ll s) = 1 \wedge EQVTRACE(tt, s' \ll s) \\
 \equiv & \quad " s' \ll s = \langle(t, r)\rangle " \\
 & \exists s, s', tt, t, r \bullet elems(tt) = \{c\} \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(shide(\{c\}))(\langle(t, r)\rangle) \wedge \\
 & s \preccurlyeq s' \wedge \#\langle(t, r)\rangle = 1 \wedge EQVTRACE(tt, \langle(t, r)\rangle) \wedge s' \ll s = \langle(t, r)\rangle \\
 \equiv & \quad " \text{Let } s = \langle SNULL(r) \rangle \text{ and } s' = \langle(t, r)\rangle " \\
 & \exists tt, t, r \bullet elems(tt) = \{c\} \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(shide(\{c\}))(\langle(t, r)\rangle) \wedge \\
 & EQVTRACE(tt, \langle(t, r)\rangle) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [ETs:def:cons]:p18 " \\
 & \exists tt, t, r \bullet elems(tt) = \{c\} \wedge EQVTRC(tt, (t, r)) \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(shide(\{c\}))(\langle(t, r)\rangle) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [Acc:h:Eq:elems:ET]:p11 " \\
 & \exists t, r \bullet acc(t) = \{c\} \wedge sl' \ll sl = map(shide(\{c\}))(\langle(t, r)\rangle) \\
 \equiv & \quad " map def " \\
 & \exists t, r \bullet acc(t) = \{c\} \wedge sl' \ll sl = \langle shade(\{c\})(t, r) \rangle \\
 \equiv & \quad " sl' \ll sl = \langle(tl, rl) \rangle " \\
 & \exists t, r, tl, rl \bullet acc(t) = \{c\} \wedge (tl, rl) = shade(\{c\})(t, r) \wedge sl' \ll sl = \langle(tl, rl) \rangle \\
 \equiv & \quad " [SHid:def]:p15 " \\
 & \exists t, tl, rl \bullet acc(t) = \{c\} \wedge tl = shade_H\{c\}(t) \wedge sl' \ll sl = \langle(tl, rl) \rangle \\
 \equiv & \quad " [hide:it:is:null]:p15 " \\
 & \exists tl, rl \bullet acc(tl) = \emptyset \wedge sl' \ll sl = \langle(tl, rl) \rangle \\
 \equiv & \quad " [HN:null]:p17 " \\
 & \exists tl, rl \bullet tl = hnull \wedge sl' \ll sl = \langle(tl, rl) \rangle \\
 \equiv & \quad " [SN:def]:p12 " \\
 & \exists rl \bullet sl' \ll sl = \langle snull(rl) \rangle \\
 \equiv & \quad " [DF:Null:equal]:p22 " \\
 & \exists rl \bullet sl' \cong sl \wedge EQVREF(sl') = rl \\
 \equiv & \quad " \text{One point rule} " \\
 & sl' \cong sl
 \end{aligned}$$

## B Slotted-Circus Law Proofs

### B.1 Prefix

#### B.1.1 Proof

$$[\text{prefixLaw-1}] : p35 \quad (c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \wedge \text{wait}' \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(ok' \wedge \mathbf{R}(WTC(c))) \wedge \text{wait}'$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \wedge \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Comm:def}]:p33 " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( WTC(c) \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \\ WTC(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \right) \wedge \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP1:def}]:p27, [\text{R3:def}]:p24 " \\
& \left( DIV \vee ok' \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \left( WTC(c) \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \\ WTC(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \right) \wedge \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Cond:def}]:p32 " \\
& (DIV \vee ok' \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (WTC(c) \wedge \text{wait}')) \wedge \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Cond:def}]:p32 " \\
& (DIV \vee ok' \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (WTC(c))) \wedge \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP1:def}]:p27, [\text{R3:def}]:p24 " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3}(WTC(c))) \wedge \text{wait}' 
\end{aligned}$$

### B.1.2 Proof

$$[\text{prefixLaw-2}] : p35 \quad (c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \equiv \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \\ \text{WTC}(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \wedge \neg \text{wait}'$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip}) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Comm:def}]:p33 " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \text{WTC}(c) \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \\ \text{WTC}(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \right) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP1:def}]:p27, [\text{R3:def}]:p24 " \\
& \left( \text{DIV} \vee ok' \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \left( \text{WTC}(c) \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \\ \text{WTC}(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \right) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Cond:def}]:p32 " \\
& (\text{DIV} \vee ok' \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (\text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \text{WTC}(c); \text{TRMC}(c) \wedge \neg \text{wait}')) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Cond:def}]:p32 " \\
& (\text{DIV} \vee ok' \wedge \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright (\text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \text{WTC}(c); \text{TRMC}(c))) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{CSP1:def}]:p27, [\text{R3:def}]:p24 " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1} (ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} (\text{state}' = \text{state} \wedge \text{WTC}(c); \text{TRMC}(c))) \wedge \neg \text{wait}' 
\end{aligned}$$

### B.1.3 Proof

Given healthy  $P$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{prefixLaw-3}] : p35 \quad & (c.e \rightarrow P) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ & \equiv \text{for healthy } P \\ & \mathbf{CSP1}(ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3}(WTC(c) \wedge wait')) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \end{aligned}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & (c.e \rightarrow P) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ [Pfx:def]:p33 ”} \\ & ((c.e \rightarrow \text{Skip}); P) \wedge wait' \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ [Comm:def]:p33 ”} \\ & \left( \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( WTC(c) \triangleleft wait' \triangleright \left( \begin{array}{l} state' = state \wedge \\ WTC(c); TRMC(c) \end{array} \right) \right) \right); P \right) \\ & \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ property of NOEVENTS and seq comp ”} \\ & \left( \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} WTC(c) \\ \triangleleft wait' \triangleright \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} state' = state \wedge \\ WTC(c); TRMC(c) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right) \right) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots'); P \right) \\ & \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ Logic ”} \\ & \left( \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} WTC(c) \\ \triangleleft wait' \triangleright \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} state' = state \wedge \\ WTC(c); TRMC(c) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \right) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \right); P \\ \equiv & \text{“ Logic ”} \\ & \left( \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} WTC(c) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \triangleleft wait' \triangleright \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} state' = state \wedge \\ WTC(c); TRMC(c) \end{array} \right) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \end{array} \right) \right); P \\ & \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ } TRMC \wedge \text{NOEVENTS} = \text{False } ” \\ & \left( \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} WTC(c) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \wedge wait' \end{array} \right) \right) \right); P \\ & \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ P is R3 ”} \\ & \left( \mathbf{CSP1} \left( ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3} \left( \begin{array}{l} WTC(c) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \wedge wait' \end{array} \right) \right); \mathbb{I}_R \right) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \\ \equiv & \text{“ Property of } \mathbb{I}_R \text{ ”} \\ & \mathbf{CSP1}(ok' \wedge \mathbf{R3}(\ WTC(c) \wedge wait' \ )); \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots') \end{aligned}$$

#### B.1.4 Lemma

The three proofs above also require the following lemmas:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{lemma:prefixLawa}] \quad P \wedge Q &\equiv R \wedge \text{slots}, \text{slots}' \text{ not free in } Q \\ &\Rightarrow \\ \mathbf{R}(P) \wedge Q &\equiv \mathbf{R}(R) \wedge Q \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $P \wedge Q \equiv R$  implies  $P \wedge Q \equiv R \wedge Q$ .

Proof, assume antecedent to show:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathbf{R}(P) \wedge Q \\ &\equiv \text{“ [R:def]:p25 ”} \\ &\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R3}(P))) \wedge Q \\ &\equiv \text{“ [R1:distr:and]:p23 ”} \\ &\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R3}(P)) \wedge Q) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [R2:distr:and]:p24 ”} \\ &\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}(\mathbf{R3}(P) \wedge Q)) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [R3:def]:p24 ”} \\ &\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}((\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P) \wedge Q)) \\ &\equiv \text{“ } \wedge \text{ distributes through } \triangleleft \triangleright \text{ ”} \\ &\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}(\mathbb{I}_R \wedge Q \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright P \wedge Q)) \\ &\equiv \text{“ Assumption, with note ”} \\ &\mathbf{R1}(\mathbf{R2}(\mathbb{I}_R \wedge Q \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright R \wedge Q)) \\ &\equiv \text{“ reverse 1st five proof steps ”} \\ &\mathbf{R}(R) \wedge Q \\ &\square \end{aligned}$$

$$[\text{lemma:prefixLawb}] \quad P \wedge Q \equiv R \Rightarrow \mathbf{CSP1}(P) \wedge Q \equiv \mathbf{CSP1}(R) \wedge Q$$

Proof, assume antecedent to show:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathbf{CSP1}(P) \wedge Q \\ &\equiv \text{“ [CSP1:def]:p27 ”} \\ &(P \vee \text{DIV}) \wedge Q \\ &\equiv \text{“ } \wedge \neg \vee \text{ distr. ”} \\ &P \wedge Q \vee \text{DIV} \wedge Q \\ &\equiv \text{“ Assumption, with note ”} \\ &R \wedge Q \vee \text{DIV} \wedge Q \\ &\equiv \text{“ reverse 1st two proof steps ”} \\ &\mathbf{CSP1}(R) \wedge Q \\ &\square \end{aligned}$$

**B.1.5 Proof**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & WTC(c); TRMC(c) \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \\
 & TRMC(c) \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots)
 \end{aligned}$$

Proof

$$\begin{aligned}
 & WTC(c); TRMC(c) \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [TRMC:def]:p33 " \\
 & (WTC(c); EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots, slots')) \\
 & \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [WTC:def]:p33 " \\
 & (NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots' \ll slots)) \\
 & ; EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots, slots') \\
 & \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " [Seq:def]:p32 " \\
 & \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
 & NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
 & \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
 & \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " case split " \\
 & \#slots = \#slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
 & NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
 & \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
 & \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 & \vee \#slots \neq \#slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
 & NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
 & \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
 & \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
 \equiv & \quad " case1 "
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\equiv \text{“ case1 ”} \\
&TRMC(c) \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
&\vee \#slots \neq \#slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
&NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
&\wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
&\wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
&\equiv \text{“ case2 ”} \\
&TRMC(c) \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
&\vee \text{false} \\
&\equiv \text{“ logic ”} \\
&TRMC(c) \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots)
\end{aligned}$$

Case1

$$\begin{aligned}
& \#slots = \#slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & \quad “ [NEV:is:R1:R2]:p30, erefEVN:is:R1:R2, arithmetic ” \\
& \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \wedge \#slots_0 = \#slots' \wedge \#slots = \#slots_0 \\
\equiv & \quad “ [specificALaw-1]:p31, [specificALaw-3]:p31 ” \\
& \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
& c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \wedge slots \cong slots_0 \wedge \#slots = \#slots_0 \\
\equiv & \quad “ property of \ll ??? ” \\
& \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
& c \notin sref(last(slots_0)) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \wedge slots \cong slots_0 \wedge \#slots = \#slots_0 \\
\equiv & \quad “[EVN:def]:p30” \\
& \exists slots_0, tt \bullet \\
& c \notin sref(last(slots_0)) \\
& \wedge elems(tt) = \{c.e\} \wedge EQVTRACE(tt, slots' \ll slots_0) \wedge \#slots' = \#slots_0 \\
& \wedge slots \cong slots_0 \wedge \#slots = \#slots_0 \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & \quad “[proof:lemma:prefixLawb]:p185” \\
& \exists slots_0, tt \bullet \\
& c \notin sref(last(slots_0)) \\
& \wedge elems(tt) = \{c.e\} \wedge EQVTRACE(tt, slots' \ll slots) \wedge \#slots' = \#slots_0 \\
& \wedge slots \cong slots_0 \wedge \#slots = \#slots_0 \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & \quad “ arithmetics ” \\
& \exists slots_0, tt \bullet \\
& c \notin sref(last(slots_0)) \\
& \wedge elems(tt) = \{c.e\} \wedge EQVTRACE(tt, slots' \ll slots) \wedge \#slots' = \#slots_0 \\
& \wedge slots \cong slots_0 \wedge \#slots = \#slots_0 \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & \quad “[EVN:def]:p30”
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\equiv \text{“ [EVN:def]:p30 ”} \\
&\quad \exists \textit{slots}_0 \bullet \\
&\quad c \notin \textit{sref}(\textit{last}(\textit{slots}_0)) \\
&\quad \textit{EVTSNOW}\{c\}(\textit{slots}, \textit{slots}') \\
&\quad \wedge \textit{slots} \cong \textit{slots}_0 \wedge \#\textit{slots} = \#\textit{slots}_0 \\
&\quad \wedge c \in \bigcap \textit{srefs}(\textit{slots}' \ll \textit{slots}) \\
&\equiv \text{“ [SSEQV:len]:p??????, [SSEQV:expand]:p20, [pfx:ignores:ref:2]:p12, seq def ???? ”} \\
&\quad \textit{EVTSNOW}\{c\}(\textit{slots}, \textit{slots}') \\
&\quad \wedge c \in \bigcap \textit{srefs}(\textit{slots}' \ll \textit{slots}) \\
&\equiv \text{“ [TRMC:def]:p33 ”} \\
&\quad \textit{TRMC}(c) \wedge c \in \bigcap \textit{srefs}(\textit{slots}' \ll \textit{slots})
\end{aligned}$$

Case2

$$\begin{aligned}
& \#slots \neq \#slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & “ [NEV:len]:p??, [EVN:def]:p30 ” \\
& \#slots \neq \#slots' \wedge \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#slots \leq \#slots_0 \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots_0 = \#slots' \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & “ [DF:len]:p22,arithmetics ” \\
& \exists slots_0 \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#(slots_0 \ll slots) > 1 \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots_0 = \#slots' \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
\equiv & “ slots_0 \ll slots \text{ has more then one slot } ” \\
& \exists slots_0, t, r, sl, s \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#(slots_0 \ll slots) > 1 \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots_0 = \#slots' \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \wedge slots_0 \ll slots = \langle(t, r)\rangle \frown sl \frown \langle s \rangle \\
\equiv & “ \text{set theory } ” \\
& \exists slots_0, t, r, sl, s \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#(slots_0 \ll slots) > 1 \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots_0 = \#slots' \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \wedge slots_0 \ll slots = \langle(t, r)\rangle \frown sl \frown \langle s \rangle \wedge c \notin Ref(t, r) \\
\equiv & “ [EVN:is:R1:R2]:p30 ” \\
& \exists slots_0, t, r, sl, s \bullet \\
& NOEVT(S(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#(slots_0 \ll slots) > 1 \wedge c \notin \bigcup srefs(slots_0 \ll slots) \\
& \wedge EVTSNOW\{c\}(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots_0 = \#slots' \wedge slots_0 \preccurlyeq slots' \\
& \wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
& \wedge slots_0 \ll slots = \langle(t, r)\rangle \frown sl \frown \langle s \rangle \wedge c \notin Ref(t, r) \\
\Rightarrow &
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Rightarrow \\
&\exists slots_0, t, r, sl, s \bullet \\
&\wedge slots_0 \preccurlyeq slots' \\
&\wedge slots_0 \ll slots = \langle(t, r)\rangle \frown sl \frown \langle s \rangle \wedge c \notin Ref(t, r) \\
&\wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
&\Rightarrow \text{“properties of slot subtraction and ordering”} \\
&\exists slots_0, t, r, sl, s \bullet \\
&\langle(t, r)\rangle \frown sl \leq slots' \ll slots \wedge c \notin Ref(t, r) \\
&\wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \\
&\Rightarrow \text{“set theory, srefs def”} \\
&\exists slots_0, t, r, sl, s \bullet \\
&\langle(t, r)\rangle \frown sl \leq slots' \ll slots \wedge c \notin Ref(t, r) \\
&\wedge c \in \bigcap srefs(slots' \ll slots) \wedge c \in Ref(t, r) \\
&\equiv \text{“Logic”} \\
&\quad False
\end{aligned}$$

### B.1.6 Lemma

$$\begin{aligned}
&slots_a \preccurlyeq slots_c \wedge slots_b \preccurlyeq slots_c \Rightarrow \\
&((dif(slots_c, slots_a) = dif(slots_c, slots_b)) \equiv (slots_a \cong slots_b))
\end{aligned}$$

## B.2 Sequential Composition

### B.2.1 Proof

of [seqLaw-1]:p36

$$STOP; A = STOP, \quad A \text{ healthy}$$

Proof sketch by Paweł:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & STOP; A \\
 \equiv & “A \text{ is } \mathbf{CSP1} \text{ and } \mathbf{R3} \text{ healthy}” \\
 & STOP; \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(A)) \\
 \equiv & “[Stop:\text{def}]:\text{p32}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots'))); \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(A)) \\
 \equiv & “[comp:\mathbf{CSP1}:\text{closed}]:\text{p27}, [comp:\mathbf{R3}:\text{closed}]:\text{p25}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}((ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots')); A)) \\
 \equiv & “[Seq:\text{def}]:\text{p32}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots_0) \wedge A[seq])) \\
 \equiv & “A \text{ is } \mathbf{R3}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots_0) \wedge (I_R[seq] \triangleleft wait_0 \triangleright A[seq]))) \\
 \equiv & “c \wedge (A \triangleleft c \triangleright B) \equiv c \wedge A, [\text{Irr}:\text{def}]:\text{p24}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots_0) \wedge (DIV[seq] \vee ok' \wedge RSTET[seq]))) \\
 \equiv & “ok_0 \wedge DIV[seq] \equiv \text{FALSE}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots_0) \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET[seq])) \\
 \equiv & “[Seq:\text{subs}]:\text{p32}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots_0) \\
 & \quad \wedge ok' \wedge wait_0 = wait' \wedge slots_0 = slots')) \\
 \equiv & “\text{one-point}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists ok_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots'))) \\
 \equiv & “\exists b \bullet b \equiv \text{TRUE}” \\
 & \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTs(slots, slots'))) \\
 \equiv & “[Stop:\text{def}]:\text{p32} \text{ backwards}” \\
 & STOP
 \end{aligned}$$

□

### B.2.2 Lemma

[Lemma3.6-1-1]:p187

$$[\text{Lemma3.6-1-1}] \quad DIV; (\text{wait} \wedge \mathbb{I}_R) \equiv DIV$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& DIV; (\text{wait} \wedge \mathbb{I}_R) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Seq:def]:p32 " } \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet DIV[obs_0/obs'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[obs_0/obs] \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Irr:def]:p24 " } \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet DIV[obs_0/obs'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge (DIV[obs_0/obs] \vee ok' \wedge RSTET[obs_0/obs]) \\
\equiv & \text{ " distributivity " } \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet DIV[obs_0/obs'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge DIV[obs_0/obs] \vee \\
& \quad DIV[obs_0/obs'] \wedge wait_0 \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET[obs_0/obs] \\
\equiv & \text{ " [DIV:def]:p24, substitution, distr. quantifier " } \\
& (\exists obs_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge \neg ok \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots') \vee \\
& (\exists obs_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET[obs_0/obs]) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1: [EX:trans]:p19, shrink quantifier; Line 2: [one-point:RSTET]:p25 " } \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge (\exists obs_0 \bullet slots \preceq slots_0 \wedge wait_0 \wedge slots_0 \preceq slots') \vee \\
& (\exists ok_0 \bullet \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge wait' \wedge ok') \\
\equiv & \text{ " Line 1: witness } wait_0 = \text{TRUE}, slots_0 = slots \text{ Line 2: drop quantifier " } \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge slots \preceq slots' \vee \\
& \neg ok \wedge slots \preceq slots' \wedge wait' \wedge ok' \\
\equiv & \text{ " [DIV:def]:p24 backwards " } \\
& DIV \vee DIV \wedge wait' \wedge ok' \\
\equiv & \text{ " absorbtion " } \\
& DIV
\end{aligned}$$

□

### B.2.3 Proof

of [seqLaw-2]:p36

$$((x := e); (x := f(x))) \equiv x := f(e)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
& (x := e); (x := f(x)) \\
\equiv & \text{ " Assignment is } \mathbf{CSP1}, \mathbf{R3} \text{ (see [Asg:def]:p33) " } \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(x := e)); \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(x := f(x))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [comp:CSP1:closed]:p27,[comp:R3:closed]:p25 " } \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(x := e; x := f(x))) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Asg:def]:p33,[Seq:def]:p32 " } \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok = ok_0 \wedge ok_0 = ok' \\
& \quad wait = wait_0 \wedge wait_0 = wait') \\
& \quad slots = slots_0 \wedge slots_0 = slots') \\
& \quad state_0 = state \oplus \{x \mapsto val(e, state)\} \\
& \quad state' = state_0 \oplus \{x \mapsto val(f(x), state_0)\})) \\
\equiv & \text{ " one-point, all except } state_0 \text{ " } \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists state_0 \bullet ok = ok' \wedge wait = wait' \wedge slots = slots' \\
& \quad state_0 = state \oplus \{x \mapsto val(e, state)\}) \\
& \quad state' = state_0 \oplus \{x \mapsto val(f(x), state_0)\})) \\
\equiv & \text{ " } state_0(x) = e, val(f(x), state_0) = val(f(e), state) \text{ " } \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(\exists state_0 \bullet ok = ok' \wedge wait = wait' \wedge slots = slots' \\
& \quad state_0 = state \oplus \{x \mapsto val(e, state)\}) \\
& \quad state' = state_0 \oplus \{x \mapsto val(f(e), state)\})) \\
\equiv & \text{ " one-point " } \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(ok = ok' \wedge wait = wait' \wedge slots = slots' \\
& \quad state' = (state \oplus \{x \mapsto val(e, state)\}) \oplus \{x \mapsto val(f(e), state)\})) \\
\equiv & \text{ " map override " } \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R3}(ok = ok' \wedge wait = wait' \wedge slots = slots' \\
& \quad state' = state \oplus \{x \mapsto val(f(e), state)\})) \\
\equiv & \text{ " [Asg:def]:p33 " } \\
& x := f(e)
\end{aligned}$$

□

### B.2.4 Proof

of [seqLaw-3]:p36

$$\text{Wait } n; \text{ Wait } m = \text{Wait } (m + n)$$

Proof sketch by Paweł:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{Wait } n; \text{ Wait } m \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Wait is healthy, see [Wait:def]:p33 } " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\text{Wait } n)); \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\text{Wait } m)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{comp:CSP1:closed}]:\text{p27}, [\text{comp:R:closed}]:\text{p}?? " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\text{Wait } n; \text{ Wait } m)) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Wait is R3-healthy } " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\text{Wait } n; \mathbf{R3}(\text{Wait } m))) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{R3:def}]:\text{p24} " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\text{Wait } n; \mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \text{Wait } m)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Seq:def}]:\text{p32} " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\exists obs_0 \bullet (\text{Wait } n)[seq'] \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright \text{Wait } m)[seq])) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Wait:def}]:\text{p33} " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\exists obs_0 \bullet (ok' \wedge \text{DELAY}(n) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots'))[seq'] \\
& \quad \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R \triangleleft \text{wait} \triangleright ok' \wedge \text{DELAY}(m) \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots'))[seq])) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{substitute } " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge \text{DELAY}(n)[seq'] \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots_0) \\
& \quad \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R[seq] \triangleleft \text{wait}_0 \triangleright ok' \wedge \text{DELAY}(m)[seq] \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots_0, slots')) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{Del:def}]:\text{p33}, \text{ substitute } " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots_0) \\
& \quad \wedge (\text{DELW}(n)[seq'] \triangleleft \text{wait}_0 \triangleright \text{DELD}(n)[seq']) \\
& \quad \wedge (\mathbb{I}_R[seq] \\
& \quad \quad \triangleleft \text{wait}_0 \triangleright \\
& \quad \quad ok' \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots_0, slots') \wedge (\text{DELW}(m)[seq] \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \text{DELD}(m)[seq])) \\
\equiv & \quad " (A \triangleleft c \triangleright B) \wedge (D \triangleleft c \triangleright E) \equiv (A \wedge D) \triangleleft c \triangleright (B \wedge E) " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots_0) \\
& \quad (\text{DELW}(n)[seq'] \wedge \mathbb{I}_R[seq]) \\
& \quad \triangleleft \text{wait}_0 \triangleright \\
& \quad (\text{DELD}(n)[seq'] \wedge ok' \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots_0, slots') \wedge (\text{DELW}(m)[seq] \triangleleft \text{wait}' \triangleright \text{DELD}(m)[seq])) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Cond:def } " \\
& \mathbf{CSP1}(\mathbf{R}(\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots, slots_0) \wedge ( \\
(1) & \quad \text{wait}_0 \wedge \text{DELW}(n)[seq'] \wedge \mathbb{I}[seq] \\
(2) & \quad \vee \neg \text{wait}_0 \wedge \text{wait}' \wedge \text{DELD}(n)[seq'] \wedge ok' \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots_0, slots') \wedge \text{DELW}(m)[seq] \\
(3) & \quad \vee \neg \text{wait}_0 \wedge \neg \text{wait}' \wedge \text{DELD}(n)[seq'] \wedge ok' \wedge \text{NOEVTS}(slots_0, slots') \wedge \text{DELD}(m)[seq])
\end{aligned}$$

- $\equiv$  “ $\exists - \vee$  distr., calculations (1)–(3) below ”
- CSP1(R3**( $ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots')$   $\wedge (\#slots' - \#slots < n)$   $\vee$   
 $ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots')$   $\wedge \#slots' - \#slots < m + n \vee$   
 $ok' \wedge \neg wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots')$   $\wedge \#slots' - \#slots = m + n \wedge state' = state))$
- $\equiv$  “ common factors ”
- CSP1(R3**( $ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots')$   $\wedge$   
 $(wait' \wedge (\#slots' - \#slots < n \vee \#slots' - \#slots < m + n) \vee$   
 $\neg wait' \wedge \#slots' - \#slots = m + n \wedge state' = state)))$
- $\equiv$  “  $a < n \vee a < n + m \equiv a < n + m$ , [Cond:def]:p32 ”
- CSP1(R3**( $ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots')$   $\wedge$   
 $(\#slots' - \#slots < m + n) \triangleleft wait' \triangleright \#slots' - \#slots = m + n \wedge state' = state)))$
- $\equiv$  “[Del:def]:p33, backwards ”
- CSP1(R3**( $ok' \wedge DELAY(n + m) \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots')$ )))
- $\equiv$  “[Wait:def]:p33, backwards ”
- $\equiv$  “ Wait (n+m) ”
-

We now simplify parts (1),(2),(3), under quantification and assumption  $\exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(1) \quad & \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \quad wait_0 \wedge DELW(n)[seq'] \wedge IIR[seq] \\
\equiv & \text{“ [DELW:def]:p33, [IIR:def]:p24, [DIV:def]:p24, substitute ”} \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \quad wait_0 \wedge (\#slots_0 - \#slots < n) \\
& \wedge (\neg ok_0 \wedge GROW[seq] \vee ok' \wedge RSTET[seq]) \\
\equiv & \text{“ } ok_0 \text{ and } \neg ok_0 \text{ ”} \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \quad wait_0 \wedge (\#slots_0 - \#slots < n) \wedge ok' \wedge RSTET[seq] \\
\equiv & \text{“ one-point, } RSTET[seq] \text{ equates } x_0 = x' \text{ ”} \\
& \exists ok_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \\
& \quad wait' \wedge (\#slots' - \#slots < n) \wedge ok' \\
\equiv & \text{“ shrink scope, } \exists b \bullet b \text{ ”} \\
& ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge (\#slots' - \#slots < n) \\
& ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots < m + n
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \quad \neg wait_0 \wedge wait' \wedge DELD(n)[seq'] \wedge ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge DELW(m)[seq] \\
\equiv & \text{“ [DELD:def]:p33, [DELW:def]:p33, substitute ”} \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \quad \neg wait_0 \wedge wait' \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \wedge state_0 = state \\
& \wedge ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 < m \\
\equiv & \text{“ arithmetic, [NEV:trans]:p31 ”} \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \quad \neg wait_0 \wedge wait' \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \wedge state_0 = state \\
& \wedge ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 < m \\
& \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots < m + n \\
\equiv & \text{“ one-point } (state_0), \text{ shrink scopes ”} \\
& (\exists ok_0, wait_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge \neg wait_0) \wedge \\
& (\exists slots_0 \bullet NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \\
& \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 < m) \wedge \\
& ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots < m + n \\
\equiv & \text{“ witnesses TRUE, FALSE for } ok_0, wait_0 \text{ ”} \\
& (\exists slots_0 \bullet NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \\
& \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 < m) \wedge \\
& ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots < m + n \\
\equiv & \text{“ witness } slots_0 = slots \sharp ((slots' \ll slots)[1 \dots n]) \text{ ”} \\
& ok' \wedge wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots < m + n
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad & \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \neg wait_0 \wedge \neg wait' \wedge DELD(n)[seq'] \wedge ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge DELD(m)[seq]) \\
\equiv & \text{“ [DELD:def]:p33, substitute ”} \\
& \exists obs_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \neg wait_0 \wedge \neg wait' \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \wedge state_0 = state \\
& \wedge ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 = m \wedge state' = state_0 \\
\equiv & \text{“ one-point } (state_0), \text{ arithmetic, [NEV:trans]:p31 ”} \\
& \exists ok_0, wait_0, slots_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \\
& \neg wait_0 \wedge \neg wait' \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \\
& \wedge ok' \wedge NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 = m \\
& \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots = m + n \wedge state' = state \\
\equiv & \text{“ shrink scopes ”} \\
& (\exists ok_0, wait_0 \bullet ok_0 \wedge \neg wait_0) \\
& (\exists slots_0 \bullet NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \wedge \\
& NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 = m) \\
& ok' \wedge \neg wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots = m + n \wedge state' = state \\
\equiv & \text{“ witnesses TRUE, FALSE for } ok_0, wait_0 \text{ ”} \\
& (\exists slots_0 \bullet NOEVTS(slots, slots_0) \wedge \#slots_0 - \#slots = n \wedge \\
& NOEVTS(slots_0, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots_0 = m) \\
& ok' \wedge \neg wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots = m + n \wedge state' = state \\
\equiv & \text{“ witness } slots_0 = slots \# ((slots' \ll slots)[1\dots n]) \text{ ”} \\
& ok' \wedge \neg wait' \wedge NOEVTS(slots, slots') \wedge \#slots' - \#slots = m + n \wedge state' = state
\end{aligned}$$

## C Synchronous CSP is not Slotted-*Circus*

This section attempts to define SCSP [Bar93] as a slotted theory, and fails, but demonstrates a fundamental difference between refusals in that theory, and their rôle in almost any other CSP-like theory, including *Circus* and Slotted-*Circus*.

We proceed at the slot level, noting that we require a disjointness invariant (not found in other slot instantiations):

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP: SLOT:structure}] \quad & slot, (acc, ref) \in \mathcal{SCSP} E \hat{=} \mathbb{P} E \times \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{SCSP: SLOT:inv}] \quad & \text{inv} \mathcal{SCSP}(acc, ref) \hat{=} acc \cap ref = \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

### C.0.5 Accepted and Refused Events and Equivalent Traces

With a slot we associate the set of events accepted ( $Acc$ ) as well as the possible trace equivalents ( $EqvTrc$ ).

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP: ACC:sig}] \quad & Acc_{\mathcal{SCSP}} : \mathcal{SCSP} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{SCSP: ACC: def}] \quad & Acc(acc, ref) \hat{=} acc \\ [\text{SCSP: ET:sig}] \quad & EqvTrc_{\mathcal{SCSP}} : E^* \leftrightarrow \mathcal{SCSP} E \\ [\text{SCSP: ET:elems}] \quad & EqvTrc(tr, (acc, ref)) \Rightarrow elems(tr) = acc \end{aligned}$$

### C.0.6 Null Slots

We require the notion of a null slot with no accepted events, but capable of supporting arbitrary refusals.

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP: SN:sig}] \quad & SNull_{\mathcal{SCSP}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{SCSP} E \\ [\text{SCSP: SN: def}] \quad & SNull(ref) \hat{=} (\emptyset, ref) \\ [\text{SCSP: SN: ref}] \quad & Ref(acc, ref) = ref \\ [\text{SCSP: SN: null}] \quad & Acc(SNull(ref)) = \emptyset \\ [\text{SCSP: SN: eq}] \quad & SNull(r) = SNull(r') \equiv r = r' \end{aligned}$$

All laws hold.

### C.0.7 Slot Prefix Relation

The relation  $\preceq_{\mathcal{SCSP}}$  captures the notion of one slot being a prefix of another:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP: pfx:sig}] \quad & \preceq_{\mathcal{SCSP}} : \mathcal{SCSP} E \leftrightarrow \mathcal{SCSP} E \\ [\text{SCSP: pfx: def}] \quad & (acc_1, ref_1) \preceq_{\mathcal{SCSP}} (acc_2, ref_2) \hat{=} acc_1 \subseteq acc_2 \\ [\text{SCSP: pfx: refl}] \quad & slot \preceq slot = \text{TRUE} \\ [\text{SCSP: pfx: trans}] \quad & slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \wedge slot_2 \preceq slot_3 \Rightarrow slot_1 \preceq slot_3 \\ [\text{SCSP: pfx: anti-sym}] \quad & slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \wedge slot_2 \preceq slot_1 \Rightarrow slot_1 = slot_2 \end{aligned}$$

The following properties are required:

- [SCSP:SN:px]  $SNull(r) \preceq slot$
- [SCSP:ET:px]  $slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \Rightarrow \exists tr_1, tr_2 \bullet EqvTrc(tr_1, s_1) \wedge EqvTrc(tr_2, s_2) \wedge tr_1 \leq tr_2$
- [SCSP:px:ignores:ref:1]  $slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \wedge slot_2 \preceq slot_1 \not\Rightarrow Ref(slot_1) = Ref(slot_2)$
- [SCSP:px:ignores:ref:2]  $slot_1 \preceq slot_2 \equiv \forall r_1, r_2 \bullet slot_1[r_1] \preceq slot_2[r_2]$

All hold.

#### C.0.8 Slot Addition (Concatenation)

We also need to have the notion of adding slots in a manner analogous to concatenation:

- [SCSP:Sadd:sig]  $Sadd_{SCSP} : SCSP E \times SCSP E \rightarrow SCSP E$
- [SCSP:Sadd:def]  $Sadd_{SCSP}((a_1, r_1), (a_2, r_2)) \hat{=} (a_1 \cup a_2, r_2 \setminus a_1)$

Note that, unlike other slot instances, that we need to modify the 2nd argument refusal, in order to preserve the  $SCSP$  slot invariant.

We can show the following required properties,

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SCSP:Sadd:events}] \quad & Acc(Sadd(s_1, s_2)) =? Acc(s_1) \cup Acc(s_2) \\
 & Acc(Sadd((a_1, r_1), (a_2, r_2))) \\
 = & Acc((a_1 \cup a_2, r_2 \setminus a_1)) \\
 = & a_1 \cup a_2 \quad OK \\
 [\text{SCSP:Sadd:assoc}] \quad Lhs \quad & Sadd(s_1, Sadd(s_2, s_3)) = Sadd(Sadd(s_1, s_2), s_3) \\
 & Sadd((a_1, r_1), Sadd((a_2, r_2), (a_3, r_3))) \\
 & Sadd((a_1, r_1), (a_2 \cup a_3, r_3 \setminus a_2)) \\
 & a_1 \cup a_2 \cup a_3, r_3 \setminus a_2 \setminus a_1 \\
 Rhs \quad & Sadd(Sadd((a_1, r_1), (a_2, r_2)), (a_3, r_3)) \\
 & Sadd((a_1 \cup a_2, r_2 \setminus a_1), (a_3, r_3)) \\
 & (a_1 \cup a_2 \cup a_3, r_3 \setminus (a_1 \cup a_2)) \\
 [\text{SCSP:Sadd:prefix}] \quad & s \preceq Sadd(s, s') \\
 & (a, r) \preceq Sadd((a, r), (a', r')) \\
 & (a, r) \preceq (a \cup a', r' \setminus a) \\
 & a \subseteq a \cup a' \\
 [\text{SCSP:Sadd:ref}] \quad & Ref(Sadd(s_1, s_2)) = Ref(s_2) \\
 & Ref(Sadd((a_1, r_1), (a_2, r_2))) \\
 = & Ref((a_1 \cup a_2, r_2 \setminus a_1)) \\
 = & r_2 \setminus a_1 \\
 \neq & r_2 = Ref(a_2, r_2) \\
 [\text{SCSP:Sadd:unit}] \quad & Sadd(s_1, s_2) = s_1 \equiv s_2 = SNull(Ref(s_1)) \\
 & Sadd((a_1, r_1), (a_2, r_2)) = (a_1, r_1) \\
 \equiv & (a_1 \cup a_2, r_2 \setminus a_1) = (a_1, r_1) \\
 \equiv & a_1 \cup a_2 = a_1 \wedge r_2 \setminus a_1 = r_1 \\
 \equiv & a_2 \subseteq a_1 \wedge r_2 \setminus a_1 = r_1 \\
 \neq & (a_2, r_2) = (\emptyset, r_1)
 \end{aligned}$$

We find that [Sadd:ref] is not compatible with the  $\mathcal{SCSP}$  invariant, but more importantly, that we cannot guarantee [Sadd:unit], even if the invariant is not required!

There is a derived notion of slot equivalence, introduced formally later (3.3.4), and we require  $SAdd$  to have the following property w.r.t. to such an equivalence:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SCSP:Sadd:eqv:unit}] \quad & SAdd(s_1, s_2) \approx s_1 \equiv s_2 = SNull(Ref(s_2)) \\
 & \text{where } slot_a \approx slot_b = slot_a \preceq slot_b \wedge slot_b \preceq slot_a
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that this is weaker than the unit law [Sadd:unit], but also fails, for the same reason.

Finally, we introduce the following binary shorthand for  $Sadd$ :

$$[\text{SCSP:Sadd:binop}] \quad s_1 \# s_2 \doteq Sadd(s_1, s_2)$$

### C.0.9 Slot Subtraction

The related notion of slot-subtraction is also required:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:Ssub:sig}] \quad & Ssub_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\ & Ssub_{\text{SCSP}} : \text{SCSP } E \times \text{SCSP } E \rightarrow \text{SCSP } E \end{aligned}$$

where the second argument is subtracted from the first.

As for addition, we define slot subtraction to retain the refusal of its first argument:

$$[\text{SCSP:Ssub:def}] \quad Ssub_{\text{SCSP}}((h_1, r_1), (h_2, r_2)) \stackrel{\cong}{=} (Ssub_{\mathcal{H}}(h_1, h_2), r_1)$$

Subtraction is partial, and needs to obey a large collection of laws:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:Ssub:pre}] \quad & \text{pre } Ssub(h_1, h_2) = h_2 \preceq h_1 \\ & \text{pre } Ssub(s_1, s_2) = s_2 \preceq s_1 \\ [\text{SCSP:Ssub:events}] \quad & h_2 \preceq h_1 \wedge h' = Ssub(h_1, h_2) \Rightarrow \\ & Acc(h_1) \setminus Acc(h_2) \subseteq Acc(h') \subseteq Acc(h_1) \\ [\text{Ssub:events}]_{\text{SCSP}} \quad & s_2 \preceq s_1 \wedge s' = Ssub(s_1, s_2) \Rightarrow \\ & Acc(s_1) \setminus Acc(s_2) \subseteq Acc(s') \subseteq Acc(s_1) \\ [\text{SCSP:SSub:ref}] \quad & Ref(Ssub(slot', slot)) = Ref(slot') \\ [\text{SCSP:SSub:self}] \quad & Ssub(h, h) = HNull \\ & Ssub(s, s) = SNull(Ref(s)) \\ [\text{SCSP:SSub:nil}] \quad & Ssub(h, HNull) = h \\ & Ssub(s, SNull(r)) = s \\ [\text{SCSP:SSub:same}] \quad & hist \preceq hist'_a \wedge hist \preceq hist'_b \Rightarrow \\ & Ssub(hist'_a, hist) = Ssub(hist'_b, hist) \equiv hist'_a = hist'_b \\ [\text{SSub:same}]_{\text{SCSP}} \quad & slot \preceq slot'_a \wedge slot \preceq slot'_b \Rightarrow \\ & Ssub(slot'_a, slot) = Ssub(slot'_b, slot) \equiv slot'_a = slot'_b \\ [\text{SCSP:SSub:subsub}] \quad & hist_c \preceq hist_a \wedge hist_c \preceq hist_b \wedge hist_b \preceq hist_a \\ & \Rightarrow Ssub(Ssub(hist_a, hist_c), Ssub(hist_b, hist_c)) = Ssub(hist_a, hist_b) \\ [\text{SSub:subsub}]_{\text{SCSP}} \quad & slot_c \preceq slot_a \wedge slot_c \preceq slot_b \wedge slot_b \preceq slot_a \\ & \Rightarrow Ssub(Ssub(slot_a, slot_c), Ssub(slot_b, slot_c)) = Ssub(slot_a, slot_b) \end{aligned}$$

The law  $[\text{Ssub:events}]$  may seem a little weak, but in general subtracting  $s_2$  from  $s_1$  does not guarantee that the result will not mention events in  $s_2$ . As for  $Sadd$ , we need a property linking  $Ssub$  and slot equivalence:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:SSub:eqv}] \quad & s_1 \approx s_2 \equiv Ssub(s_1, s_2) = SNull(Ref(s_1)) \\ & \text{where } slot_a \approx slot_b = slot_a \preceq slot_b \wedge slot_b \preceq slot_a \end{aligned}$$

This law is a consequence of the anti-symmetric of  $\preceq_{\mathcal{H}}$ , and the laws  $[\text{SSub:self}]$  and  $[\text{Ssub:def}]$ . Finally, we introduce the following binary shorthand for  $Ssub$ :

$$[\text{SCSP:Sadd:binop}] \quad s_1 \setminus s_2 \stackrel{\cong}{=} Ssub(s_1, s_2)$$

### C.0.10 Relating Addition and Subtraction

We also require addition and subtraction to satisfy the following laws, the first of which can be considered a defining feature of subtraction, and the second being required to ensure that **R2** (see [R2:def]:p23) is idempotent:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:Sadd:Ssub}] \quad & hist \preceq hist' \Rightarrow S\text{add}(hist, S\text{sub}(hist', hist)) = hist' \\ & slot \preceq slot' \Rightarrow S\text{add}(slot, S\text{sub}(slot', slot)) = slot' \\ [\text{SCSP:Ssub:Sadd}] \quad & S\text{sub}(S\text{add}(h_1, h_2), h_1) = h_2 \\ & S\text{sub}(S\text{add}(s_1, s_2), s_1) = s_2 \end{aligned}$$

We will allow certain variants of slotted-*Circus* that fail to satisfy [Ssub:Sadd], provided a different form of the **R2** healthiness condition is used. An example of this is that case where we model the event occurrences as a set, and *Sadd* and *Ssub* correspond to set union and set difference respectively. In this case it is generally the case that:

$$(S_1 \cup S_2) \setminus S_1 \neq S_2 \quad \text{e.g.: } (\{a\} \cup \{a\}) \setminus \{a\} = \emptyset \neq \{a\}.$$

### C.0.11 Hiding Slot Events

We need to specify how to hide events in a slot:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:SHid:sig}] \quad & S\text{Hide}_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \\ & S\text{Hide}_{\text{SCSP}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \text{SCSP} E \rightarrow \text{SCSP} E \end{aligned}$$

Hiding shrinks the event-set, and enlarges the refusals:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:SHid:def}] \quad & S\text{Hide}_{\text{SCSP}}(hid)(hist, ref) \hat{=} (S\text{Hide}_{\mathcal{H}}(hid)hist, refs \cup hid) \\ [\text{SCSP:SHid:evts}] \quad & Acc(S\text{Hide}(hid)(h)) = Acc(h) \setminus hid \\ & Acc(S\text{Hide}(hid)(s)) = Acc(s) \setminus hid \\ [\text{SCSP:SHid:refs}] \quad & Ref(S\text{Hide}(hid)(s)) = Ref(s) \cup hid \end{aligned}$$

### C.0.12 Slot Synchronisation

Finally, we need a function that captures the way in which two slots can synchronise on a given channel-set:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:SNC:sig}] \quad & SSync_{\mathcal{H}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \times \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{H} E) \\ & SSync_{\text{SCSP}} : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \text{SCSP} E \times \text{SCSP} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\text{SCSP} E) \end{aligned}$$

We define the slot-version in terms of the history one as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SCSP:SNC:def}] \quad & SSync_{\text{SCSP}}(cs)((hist_1, ref_1), (hist_2, ref_2)) \\ & \hat{=} SSync_{\mathcal{H}}(cs)(hist_1, hist_2) \times \{RSync(cs)(ref_1, ref_2)\} \\ [\text{SCSP:RSYN:sig}] \quad & RSync : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \times \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P} E \\ [\text{SCSP:RSYN:def}] \quad & RSync(cs)(r_1, r_2) \hat{=} ((r_1 \cup r_2) \cap cs) \cup ((r_1 \cap r_2) \setminus cs) \\ [\text{SCSP:RSYN:sym}] \quad & RSync(cs)(r_1, r_2) = RSync(cs)(r_2, r_1) \\ [\text{SCSP:RSYN:assoc}] \quad & RSync(cs)(r_1, RSync(cs)(r_2, r_3)) = RSync(cs)(RSync(cs)(r_1, r_2), r_3) \end{aligned}$$

Synchronisation needs to satisfy the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SCSP:SNC:sym}] \quad & SSync(cs)(h_1, h_2) = SSync(cs)(h_2, h_1) \\
 & SSync(cs)(s_1, s_2) = SSync(cs)(s_2, s_1) \\
 [\text{SCSP:SNC:null}] \quad & SSync(cs)(SNull(r_1), SNull(r_2)) = \{SNull(RSync(r_1, r_2))\} \\
 [\text{SCSP:SNC:one}] \quad & \forall h' \in SSync(cs)(h_1, HNull) \bullet Acc(h') \subseteq Acc(h_1) \setminus cs \\
 & \forall r_2 \bullet \forall s' \in SSync(cs)(s_1, SNull(r_2)) \bullet Acc(s') \subseteq Acc(s_1) \setminus cs \\
 [\text{SCSP:SNC:only}] \quad & h' \in Acc(SSync(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \Rightarrow Acc(h') \subseteq Acc(h_1) \cup Acc(h_2) \\
 & s' \in Acc(SSync(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow Acc(s') \subseteq Acc(s_1) \cup Acc(s_2) \\
 [\text{SCSP:SNC:sync}] \quad & h' \in Acc(SSync(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \Rightarrow cs \cap Acc(h') \subseteq cs \cap (Acc(h_1) \cap Acc(h_2)) \\
 & s' \in Acc(SSync(cs)(s_1, s_2)) \Rightarrow cs \cap Acc(s') \subseteq cs \cap (Acc(s_1) \cap Acc(s_2))
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that these laws are weaker than might be expected—in particular, they do not specify the difference between what happens to events common to both slots, *vis-a-vis* their membership of the synchronisation set. This aspect of behaviour depends on the specifics of a given slotted theory.

We would like an associativity principle, but in order to do that we need to handle synchronisation of one history against a set of same:

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{SCSP:SNCS:sig}] \quad & SyncSet : \mathbb{P} E \rightarrow \mathcal{H} E \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{H} E) \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{H} E) \\
 [\text{SCSP:SNCS:def}] \quad & SyncSet(cs)(h)(H) \hat{=} \bigcup \{SSync(cs)(h, h') \mid h' \in H\} \\
 [\text{SCSP:SNC:assoc}] \quad & SyncSet(cs)(h_1)(SSync(cs)(h_2, h_3)) = SyncSet(cs)(h_3)(SSync(cs)(h_1, h_2)) \\
 & SyncSet(cs)(s_1)(SSync(cs)(s_2, s_3)) = SyncSet(cs)(s_3)(SSync(cs)(s_1, s_2))
 \end{aligned}$$

## D Slotted-*Circus* Proof Principles

### D.1 Proof Principles

#### D.1.1 Generalised One-point

Of particular importance, because of the extensive use of  $\text{slots}' \cong \text{slots}$  rather than  $\text{slots}' = \text{slots}$ , is the following generalisation of the one-point rule:

$$[\text{Gen:One-Point}] \quad (\exists p \bullet Q(p) \wedge p \simeq q) \equiv \exists b \bullet Q((\pi_1 q, b))$$

where

$$p : P \approx A \times B$$

$$\pi_1 : P \rightarrow A$$

$$\pi_2 : P \rightarrow B$$

$$(p \simeq q) \equiv (\pi_1 p = \pi_1 q)$$

In other word,  $P$  is (isomorphic to ) a product type, and  $\simeq$  is defined as equality over a projection from that type.

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} & \exists p \bullet Q(p) \wedge p \simeq q \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ one-point rule backwards, } a : A, b : B \text{ fresh ”} \\ \equiv & \quad \exists a, b, p \bullet Q(p) \wedge p \simeq q \wedge a = \pi_1 p \wedge b = \pi_2 p \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ rewrite equalities (possible for products) ”} \\ \equiv & \quad \exists a, b, p \bullet Q(p) \wedge p \simeq q \wedge p = (a, b) \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ one-point rule, } p \text{ ”} \\ \equiv & \quad \exists a, b \bullet Q((a, b)) \wedge (a, b) \simeq q \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ defn } \simeq \text{ ”} \\ \equiv & \quad \exists a, b \bullet Q((a, b)) \wedge a = \pi_1 q \\ \equiv & \quad \text{“ One-point rule, } a \text{ ”} \\ \equiv & \quad \exists b \bullet Q((\pi_1 q, b)) \end{aligned}$$

In effect, we are performing a change of variables where they are related by a bijection.

We need a few bijections for slots:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{slot} & : \mathcal{S} E \approx \mathcal{H} E \times \mathbb{P} E \\ \text{hist} & : \mathcal{H} E \\ \text{ref} & : \mathbb{P} E \\ \text{slot} & = (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \quad \text{— bijection} \\ \text{slots} & : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \approx (\mathcal{H} E \times \mathbb{P} E)^+ \\ \text{prior} & : (\mathcal{S} E)^* \\ \text{slots} & = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \quad \text{— bijection} \end{aligned}$$

Another variant arises when the relationship isn't quite an isomorphism:

$$\begin{aligned}
 slots & : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \approx (\mathcal{S}' E \times \mathbb{P} E)^+ \\
 evtrc & : (\mathcal{S}' E)^+ \\
 refs & : (\mathbb{P} E)^+ \\
 slots & = \text{zip}(evtrc, refs) \quad \text{--- not quite, requires } \#evtrc = \#refs
 \end{aligned}$$

Assume the following definitions:

$$\begin{aligned}
 a & : A^* \\
 b & : B^* \\
 s & : S^* = (A \times B)^* \\
 unzip & : S^* \rightarrow A^* \times B^* \\
 \text{unzip}(s) & \triangleq (a, b) \text{ where } a = (\pi_1)^* s \wedge b = (\pi_2)^* s \\
 \text{zip} & : A^* \times B^* \leftrightarrow S^* \\
 \text{pre zip}(a, b) & \triangleq \#a = \#b \\
 \text{zip}(a, b) & \triangleq s \text{ where } a = (\pi_1)^* s \wedge b = (\pi_2)^* s \\
 \text{TRUE} & \equiv \text{pre zip}(\text{unzip}(s)) \\
 \text{zip}(\text{unzip}(s)) & = s \\
 \text{pre zip}(a, b) & \Rightarrow \text{unzip}(\text{zip}(a, b)) = (a, b)
 \end{aligned}$$

We explore using this relationship in a one-point style situation, where we have the following definition of  $\simeq$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 s \simeq s' & \triangleq (\pi_1)^* s = (\pi_1)^* s' \\
 s \simeq s' & \equiv \pi_1(\text{unzip}(s)) = \pi_1(\text{unzip}(s'))
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \exists s \bullet P(s) \wedge s \simeq s' \\
 & \equiv \text{“ reverse one-point, } a, b \text{ ”} \\
 & \equiv \exists a, b, s \bullet P(s) \wedge s \simeq s' \wedge (a, b) = \text{unzip}(s) \\
 & \equiv \text{“ flip equality ”} \\
 & \equiv \exists a, b, s \bullet P(s) \wedge s \simeq s' \wedge s = \text{zip}(a, b) \wedge \#a = \#b \\
 & \equiv \text{“ one-point } s \text{ ”} \\
 & \equiv \exists a, b \bullet P(\text{zip}(a, b)) \wedge \text{zip}(a, b) \simeq s' \wedge \#a = \#b \\
 & \equiv \text{“ alternate defn. of } \simeq \text{ ”} \\
 & \equiv \exists a, b \bullet P(\text{zip}(a, b)) \wedge \pi_1(\text{unzip}(\text{zip}(a, b))) = \pi_1(\text{unzip}(s')) \wedge \#a = \#b \\
 & \equiv \text{“ pre-zip holds ”} \\
 & \equiv \exists a, b \bullet P(\text{zip}(a, b)) \wedge \pi_1(a, b) = \pi_1(\text{unzip}(s')) \wedge \#a = \#b \\
 & \equiv \text{“ projection ”} \\
 & \equiv \exists a, b \bullet P(\text{zip}(a, b)) \wedge a = \pi_1(\text{unzip}(s')) \wedge \#a = \#b \\
 & \equiv \text{“ one-point } a \text{ ”} \\
 & \equiv \exists b \bullet P(\text{zip}(\pi_1(\text{unzip}(s')), b)) \wedge \#\pi_1(\text{unzip}(s')) = \#b
 \end{aligned}$$

### D.1.2 Change of Variable

We can also do wholesale variable changes in this manner:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & P(slots, slots') \\
 \equiv & \text{ " reverse one-point, introducing } prior, hist, ref, prior', hist', ref' \text{ "} \\
 & \exists prior, hist, ref, prior', hist', ref' \bullet \\
 & \quad P(slots, slots') \\
 & \quad \wedge prior = front(slots) \wedge hist = last(slots).1 \wedge ref = last(slots).2 \\
 & \quad \wedge prior' = front(slots') \wedge hist' = last(slots').1 \wedge ref' = last(slots').2 \\
 \equiv & \text{ " Invert equalities "} \\
 & \exists prior, hist, ref, prior', hist', ref' \bullet \\
 & \quad P(slots, slots') \\
 & \quad \wedge slots = prior \cap \langle (hist, ref) \rangle \\
 & \quad \wedge slots' = prior' \cap \langle (hist', ref') \rangle \\
 & [\text{Intro:prior-hist-ref}]
 \end{aligned}$$

Now consider the following variation:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \exists slots_0 \bullet P(slots, slots_0, slots') \\
 \equiv & \text{ " reverse one-point, introducing } prior_0, hist_0, ref_0 \text{ "} \\
 & \exists prior_0, hist_0, ref_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
 & \quad P(slots, slots_0, slots') \\
 & \quad \wedge prior_0 = front(slots_0) \wedge hist_0 = last(slots_0).1 \wedge ref_0 = last(slots_0).2 \\
 \equiv & \text{ " Invert equalities "} \\
 & \exists prior_0, hist_0, ref_0, slots_0 \bullet \\
 & \quad P(slots, slots_0, slots') \\
 & \quad \wedge slots_0 = prior_0 \cap \langle (hist_0, ref_0) \rangle \\
 \equiv & \text{ " One-point } slots_0 \text{ "} \\
 & \exists prior_0, hist_0, ref_0 \bullet \\
 & \quad P(slots, prior_0 \cap \langle (hist_0, ref_0) \rangle, slots') \\
 & [\text{Change:slots:prior-hist-ref}]
 \end{aligned}$$

### D.1.3 Variable Change: $\preccurlyeq$

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{EX:prior:hist:ref}] \quad P \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' &\equiv \\
 \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet P \wedge & \\
 \text{prior} \leq \text{prior}' \wedge (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \preceq (\text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle)(\#\text{prior} + 1) & \\
 \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle & \\
 \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle &
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 P \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' & \\
 \equiv & \quad “[\text{Intro:prior-hist-ref}]:\text{p201}” \\
 \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet & \\
 P \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' & \\
 \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle & \\
 \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle & \\
 \equiv & \quad “[EX:def]:\text{p19}” \\
 \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet & \\
 P \wedge \text{front}(\text{slots}) < \text{slots}' & \\
 \wedge \text{last}(\text{slots}) \preceq \text{slots}'(\#\text{slots}) & \\
 \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle & \\
 \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle & \\
 \equiv & \quad “\text{Liebniz slots, slots}'” \\
 \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet & \\
 P \wedge \text{front}(\text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle) < \text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle & \\
 \wedge \text{last}(\text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle) \preceq (\text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle)(\#(\text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle)) & \\
 \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle & \\
 \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle & \\
 \equiv & \quad “\text{defn front, last, } \#, <” \\
 \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet & \\
 P \wedge \text{prior} \leq \text{prior}' & \\
 \wedge (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \preceq (\text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle)(\#\text{prior} + 1) & \\
 \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle(\text{hist}, \text{ref})\rangle & \\
 \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle(\text{hist}', \text{ref}')\rangle &
 \end{aligned}$$

D.1.4 Variable Change:  $\cong$ 

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{SSEQV:prior:hist:ref}] \quad & Q \wedge \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}' \equiv \\ & \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{ref}' \bullet Q \wedge \\ & \quad \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \\ & \quad \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & Q \wedge \text{slots} \cong \text{slots}' \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{SSEQV:def}]:\text{p20}" \\ & Q \wedge \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots}' \preccurlyeq \text{slots} \\ \equiv & \quad " [\text{Intro:prior-hist-ref}]:\text{p201}" \\ & \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet Q \wedge \\ & \quad \text{slots} \preccurlyeq \text{slots}' \wedge \text{slots}' \preccurlyeq \text{slots} \\ & \quad \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{Liebniz, slots, slots}' " \\ & \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet Q \wedge \\ & \quad \text{front}(\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle) < \text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle \\ & \quad \wedge \text{last}(\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle) \preceq (\text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle)(\#(\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle)) \\ & \quad \wedge \text{front}(\text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle) < \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \\ & \quad \wedge \text{last}(\text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle) \preceq (\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle)(\#(\text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle)) \\ & \quad \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{props. and defs. of front, last, } < \text{ and } \# " \\ & \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet Q \wedge \\ & \quad \text{prior} \leq \text{prior}' \wedge (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \preceq (\text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle)(\#\text{prior} + 1) \\ & \quad \wedge \text{prior}' \leq \text{prior} \wedge (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \preceq (\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle)(\#\text{prior}' + 1) \\ & \quad \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{sequence ordering is anti-symmetric} " \\ & \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{prior}', \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet Q \wedge \\ & \quad \text{prior} = \text{prior}' \\ & \quad \wedge (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \preceq (\text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle)(\#\text{prior} + 1) \\ & \quad \wedge (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \preceq (\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle)(\#\text{prior}' + 1) \\ & \quad \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior}' \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle \\ \equiv & \quad " \text{one-point prior}' " \\ & \exists \text{prior}, \text{hist}, \text{ref}, \text{hist}', \text{ref}' \bullet Q \wedge \\ & \quad \wedge (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \preceq (\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle)(\#\text{prior} + 1) \\ & \quad \wedge (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \preceq (\text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle)(\#\text{prior} + 1) \\ & \quad \wedge \text{slots} = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}, \text{ref}) \rangle \wedge \text{slots}' = \text{prior} \cap \langle (\text{hist}', \text{ref}') \rangle \\ \equiv & \quad " (\sigma \cap \langle e \rangle)(\#\sigma + 1) = e " \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \exists prior, hist, ref, hist', ref' \bullet Q \wedge \\
& \quad (hist, ref) \preceq (hist', ref') \wedge (hist', ref') \preceq (hist, ref) \\
& \quad \wedge slots = prior \cap \langle (hist, ref) \rangle \wedge slots' = prior \cap \langle (hist', ref') \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [pfx:def]:p12 " \\
& \exists prior, hist, ref, hist', ref' \bullet Q \wedge \\
& \quad hist \preceq hist' \wedge hist' \preceq hist \\
& \quad \wedge slots = prior \cap \langle (hist, ref) \rangle \wedge slots' = prior \cap \langle (hist', ref') \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " [pfx:anti-sym]:p17 " \\
& \exists prior, hist, ref, hist', ref' \bullet Q \wedge \\
& \quad hist = hist' \\
& \quad \wedge slots = prior \cap \langle (hist, ref) \rangle \wedge slots' = prior \cap \langle (hist', ref') \rangle \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{One-point, } hist' " \\
& \exists prior, hist, ref, ref' \bullet Q \wedge \\
& \quad slots = prior \cap \langle (hist, ref) \rangle \wedge slots' = prior \cap \langle (hist, ref') \rangle \\
\end{aligned}$$

□

We point out that this law is more general, as the variables *slots* and *slots'* above are arbitrary. Most important of all, in the above proof, it can been seen that all the steps carry through, even if both of the slot-sequences being asserted as slot-equivalent are in fact denoted by arbitrary expressions:

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{SSEQV:prior:hist:ref:E}] \quad & Q \wedge E_1 \cong E_2 \quad \equiv \\
& \exists prior_1, hist_1, ref_1, ref_2 \bullet Q \wedge \\
& \quad E_1 = prior_1 \cap \langle (hist_1, ref_1) \rangle \\
& \quad \wedge E_2 = prior_1 \cap \langle (hist_1, ref_2) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

### D.1.5 Proof of [ $\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{sub}}:\mathbf{equal}$ ]

$$[\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{sub}}:\mathbf{equal}] \quad hn \preceq h \Rightarrow (h = ssub_{\mathcal{H}}(h, hn) \equiv hn = hnull)$$

We assume  $hn \preceq h$  throughout. The right-to-left implication is trivial.

We use infix notation, and concentrate on the left-to-right case, and so assume  $h = h \setminus hn$

$$\begin{aligned} & h = h \setminus hn \\ \Rightarrow & \text{ "left-add } hn \text{ to both sides " } \\ & hn \sharp h = hn \sharp (h \setminus hn) \\ \equiv & \text{ " [sadd:ssub]:p17, given } hn \preceq h \text{ " } \\ & hn \sharp h = h \\ \equiv & \text{ " [sadd:unit]:p13 " } \\ & hn = hnull \end{aligned}$$

□

### D.1.6 Proof of [SSub:equal]

$$sn \preceq s \Rightarrow s = ssub(s, sn) \equiv \exists rn \bullet sn = snull(rn)$$

Start with the lhs:

$$\begin{aligned} s &= ssub(s, sn) \\ &\equiv \text{“ let } s = (h, r) \text{ and } sn = (hn, rn) \text{ ”} \\ (h, r) &= ssub((h, r), (hn, rn)) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [ssub:def]:p14 ”} \\ (h, r) &= (ssub_{\mathcal{H}}(h, hn), r) \\ &\equiv \text{“ pair equality ”} \\ h &= ssub_{\mathcal{H}}(h, hn) \wedge r = r \\ &\equiv \text{“ [Hsub:equal]:p205 ”} \\ hn &= hnull \end{aligned}$$

Now the rhs:

$$\begin{aligned} &\exists rn \bullet sn = snull(rn) \\ &\equiv \text{“ [SN:def]:p12 ”} \\ \exists rn \bullet sn &= (hnull, rn) \\ &\equiv \text{“ let } sn = (hn, rn) \text{ ”} \\ \exists rn \bullet (hn, rn) &= (hnull, rn) \\ &\equiv \text{“ pair equality ”} \\ \exists rn \bullet hn &= hnull \wedge rn = rn \\ &\equiv \text{“ reflexivity of = ”} \\ \exists rn \bullet hn &= hnull \\ &\equiv \text{“ drop quantifier ”} \\ hn &= hnull \\ \square & \end{aligned}$$

### D.1.7 Shifting

Much of this material has become obsolete since **R2** was re-formulated using slots-sequence addition and subtraction ([R2:def]:p23,[Shift:obsolete]:p??). However many proofs done before that reformulation still rely on this material.

In the definition of **R2**, the *Shift* function is introduced ([R2:shift]:p??). In some key proofs, the following expression crops up:

$$ss \cap Shift(s, slots, POST)$$

where *POST* denotes some slot-sequence expression, which has the property that  $slots \preceq POST$ . We shall define a special operator  $\mathcal{S}$  (Abstract Shift) that abstracts out that last argument:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{AS:sig}] \quad & \mathcal{S} : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{AS:pre}] \quad & \text{pre } \mathcal{S}(post) \hat{=} slots \preceq post \\ [\text{AS:def}] \quad & \mathcal{S}(post) \hat{=} ss \cap Shift(s, slots, post) \\ [\text{AS:expand}] \quad & \mathcal{S}(post) = ss \cap \langle s + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\ \text{where} \quad & slot = last(slots) \\ & (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \end{aligned}$$

Here we introduce  $+$  and  $-$  as shorthands for *sadd* and *ssub*.

We note first of all that the result of this gives us the following guarantee:

$$[\text{AS:post}] \quad slots \preceq post \Rightarrow ss \cap \langle s \rangle \preceq \mathcal{S}(post)$$

More importantly, this guarantee gives the pre-condition of an inverse function:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{ASinv:sig}] \quad & \mathcal{S}^{-1} : (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{ASinv:pre}] \quad & \text{pre } \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd) \hat{=} ss \cap \langle s \rangle \preceq shftd \\ [\text{ASinv:post}] \quad & ss \cap \langle s \rangle \preceq shftd \Rightarrow slots \preceq \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd) \\ [\text{AS:ASinv}] \quad & slots \preceq post \Rightarrow post = \mathcal{S}^{-1}(\mathcal{S}(post)) \\ [\text{ASinv:AS}] \quad & ss \cap \langle s \rangle \preceq shftd \Rightarrow shftd = \mathcal{S}(\mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd)) \end{aligned}$$

We posit the following definition of the inverse:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{ASinv:def}] \quad & \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd) \hat{=} front(slots) \cap Shift(last(slots), ss \cap \langle s \rangle, shftd) \\ [\text{ASinv:expand1}] \quad & \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd) = front(slots) \cap \langle last(slots) + (sslot' - sslot) \rangle \cap sfx \\ \text{where} \quad & sslot = last(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \\ & (sslot' \circ sfx) = shftd - front(ss \cap \langle s \rangle) \\ [\text{ASinv:expand2}] \quad & \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd) = front(slots) \cap \langle last(slots) + (sslot' - s) \rangle \cap sfx \\ \text{where} \quad & (sslot' \circ sfx) = shftd - ss \end{aligned}$$

We also posit that both  $\mathcal{S}$  and  $\mathcal{S}^{-1}$  preserve the  $\preceq$  relationship:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{AS:prsrv:EX}] \quad & post_1 \preceq post_2 \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{S}(post_1) \preceq \mathcal{S}(post_2) \\ [\text{ASinv:prsrv:EX}] \quad & shftd_1 \preceq shftd_2 \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd_1) \preceq \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd_2) \end{aligned}$$

An immediate corollary of the above is that they also preserve  $\cong$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{AS:prsrv:SSEQV}] \quad & post_1 \cong post_2 \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{S}(post_1) \cong \mathcal{S}(post_2) \\ [\text{ASinv:prsrv:SSEQV}] \quad & shftd_1 \cong shftd_2 \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd_1) \cong \mathcal{S}^{-1}(shftd_2) \end{aligned}$$

Proof of [AS:ASinv]:p207, so assume

$$[\text{AS:ASinv:hyp}] \quad slots \preceq post$$

to show:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{S}^{-1}(\mathcal{S}(post)) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{AS:expand}]:\text{p207}" \\
& \mathcal{S}^{-1}(ss \cap \langle s + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx) \\
& \quad slot = last(slots) \\
& \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " [\text{ASinv:expand2}]:\text{p207}" \\
& front(slots) \cap \langle last(slots) + (sslot' - s) \rangle \cap ssfx \\
& (sslot' \circ ssfx) = (ss \cap \langle s + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx) - ss \\
& \quad slot = last(slots) \\
& \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{law of sequence subtraction} " \\
& front(slots) \cap \langle last(slots) + (sslot' - s) \rangle \cap ssfx \\
& (sslot' \circ ssfx) = \langle s + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\
& \quad slot = last(slots) \\
& \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \circ \text{ pattern match, Liebniz on } sslot' \text{ and } ssfx " \\
& front(slots) \cap \langle last(slots) + ((s + (slot' - slot)) - s) \rangle \cap sfx \\
& \quad slot = last(slots) \\
& \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " (s + t) - s = t " \\
& front(slots) \cap \langle last(slots) + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\
& \quad slot = last(slots) \\
& \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Liebniz on } slot, s + (t - s) = t, \text{ ok because } slot \preceq slot' \text{ by [AS:ASinv:hyp]:p208} " \\
& front(slots) \cap \langle slot' \rangle \cap sfx \\
& \quad (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \\
\equiv & \quad " \text{Liebniz on } slot', sfx, \text{ noting } \langle e \rangle \cap s = e \circ s " \\
& front(slots) \cap (post - front(slots)) \\
\equiv & \quad " s + (t - s) = t, \text{ ok because } front(slots) \preceq post, \text{ by [AS:ASinv:hyp]:p208} " \\
& post
\end{aligned}$$

□

Proof of [AS:prsrv:EX]:p207, so assume

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{AS:prsrv:EX:hyp1}] \quad & slots \preceq post_1 \\
[\text{AS:prsrv:EX:hyp2}] \quad & slots \preceq post_2 \\
[\text{AS:prsrv:EX:hyp3}] \quad & post_1 \preceq post_2
\end{aligned}$$

We can then rewrite  $post_1$  and  $post_2$  as:

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{AS:prsr}: \text{EX:post1}] & \quad post_1 = pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle \\ [\text{AS:prsr}: \text{EX:post2}] & \quad post_1 = pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest \\ [\text{AS:prsr}: \text{EX:hyp4}] & \quad sl \preceq sl' \end{aligned}$$

We then expand out:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}(post_1) &= “[\text{AS:prsr}: \text{EX:post1}]: \text{p209}” \\ &= \mathcal{S}(pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle) \\ &= “[\text{AS:def}]: \text{p207}” \\ &\quad ss \cap \langle s + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\ &\quad slot = last(slots) \\ &\quad (slot' : sfx) = (pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle) - front(slots) \\ &= “\text{Liebniz on } slot, slot', sfx” \\ &\quad ss \cap \langle s + (head((pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle) - front(slots)) - last(slots)) \rangle \\ &\quad \cap tail((pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle) - front(slots)) \end{aligned}$$

Expanding  $post_2$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}(post_2) &= “[\text{AS:prsr}: \text{EX:post2}]: \text{p209}” \\ &= \mathcal{S}(pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest) \\ &= “\text{similar to above}” \\ &\quad ss \cap \langle s + (head((pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest) - front(slots)) - last(slots)) \rangle \\ &\quad \cap tail((pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest) - front(slots)) \end{aligned}$$

We note that  $head(\sigma - front(\tau)) = \sigma(\#\tau)$ , so we get:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}(post_1) &= “\text{above law}” \\ &\quad ss \cap \langle s + ((pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle)(\#slots) - last(slots)) \rangle \\ &\quad \cap tail((pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle) - front(slots)) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}(post_2) &= “\text{above law}” \\ &\quad ss \cap \langle s + ((pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest)(\#slots) - last(slots)) \rangle \\ &\quad \cap tail((pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest) - front(slots)) \end{aligned}$$

The sequence indexing in the  $post_1$  expansion is well-defined, so  $\#slots \leq \#pfx + 1$ , so we can

simplify  $post_2$  further:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}(post_2) \\ = & \text{ " above law " } \\ & ss \cap \langle s + ((pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle)(\#slots)) - last(slots) \rangle \\ & \cap tail((pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest) - front(slots)) \end{aligned}$$

As  $slots \preceq post_1 = pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle$ , we know that  $front(slots) < pfx$ , so  $(pfx \cap \sigma) - front(slots)$  is equal to  $(pfx - front(slots)) \cap \sigma$ . So we can substitute  $less = pfx - front(slots)$  into both expansions:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}(post_1) \\ = & \text{ " above principle " } \\ & ss \cap \langle s + ((pfx \cap \langle sl \rangle)(\#slots)) - last(slots) \rangle \\ & \cap tail(less \cap \langle sl \rangle) \\ \mathcal{S}(post_2) \\ = & \text{ " above principle " } \\ & ss \cap \langle s + ((pfx \cap \langle sl' \rangle)(\#slots)) - last(slots) \rangle \\ & \cap tail(less \cap \langle sl' \rangle \cap rest) \end{aligned}$$

Both are identical except for the last component  $tail(\dots)$ , and it is clear that that  $\mathcal{S}(post_1)$  and  $\mathcal{S}(post_2)$  first differ at  $sl$  and  $sl'$ , where we have  $sl \preceq sl'$  by [AS:prsv:EX:hyp4]:p209. So we can assert that

$$\mathcal{S}(post_1) \preceq \mathcal{S}(post_2)$$

□

We can also generalise  $\mathcal{S}$  to work with variables other than  $ss$  and  $s$ , useful for certain proofs:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{AS:par:sig}] & \mathcal{S} : ((\mathcal{S} E)^+ \times \mathcal{S} E) \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{AS:par:pre}] & \text{pre } \mathcal{S}_{xx,x}(post) \hat{=} slots \preceq post \\ [\text{AS:par:def}] & \mathcal{S}_{xx,x}(post) \hat{=} xx \cap Shift(x, slots, post) \\ [\text{AS:par:expand}] & \mathcal{S}_{xx,x}(post) = xx \cap \langle x + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\ \text{where} & slot = last(slots) \\ & (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(slots) \end{array}$$

Also we may want to change the  $slots$  variable, giving yet another parameterisation:

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{AS:par:sig}] & \mathcal{S} : ((\mathcal{S} E)^+ \times \mathcal{S} E) \rightarrow ((\mathcal{S} E)^+ \times (\mathcal{S} E)^+) \rightarrow (\mathcal{S} E)^+ \\ [\text{AS:par:pre}] & \text{pre } \mathcal{S}_{xx,x}(post, sls) \hat{=} sls \preceq post \\ [\text{AS:par:def}] & \mathcal{S}_{xx,x}(post, sls) \hat{=} xx \cap Shift(x, sls, post) \\ [\text{AS:par:expand}] & \mathcal{S}_{xx,x}(post, sls) = xx \cap \langle x + (slot' - slot) \rangle \cap sfx \\ \text{where} & slot = last(sls) \\ & (slot' \circ sfx) = post - front(sls) \end{array}$$

## E Theory of Sequences

We present some theory of sequences that proves useful.

### E.1 Sequence Definitions

#### E.1.1 Sequence Head

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{Seq:Head:Sig}] & \text{head} : \Sigma^+ \rightarrow \Sigma \\ [\text{Seq:Head:def}] & \text{head}(x : \sigma) \hat{=} x \end{array}$$

#### E.1.2 Sequence Tail

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{Seq:Tail:Sig}] & \text{tail} : \Sigma^+ \rightarrow \Sigma^* \\ [\text{Seq:Tail:def}] & \text{tail}(x : \sigma) \hat{=} \sigma \end{array}$$

#### E.1.3 Sequence Concatenation

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{Seq:Cat:Sig}] & \wedge : \Sigma^* \rightarrow \Sigma^* \\ [\text{Seq:Cat:def:nil}] & \langle \rangle \wedge \tau \hat{=} \tau \\ [\text{Seq:Cat:def:cons}] & (x : \sigma) \wedge \tau \hat{=} x : (\sigma \wedge \tau) \end{array}$$

#### E.1.4 Sequence Length

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{Seq:Len:Sig}] & \# : \Sigma^* \rightarrow \mathbb{N} \\ [\text{Seq:Len:def:nil}] & \#\langle \rangle \hat{=} 0 \\ [\text{Seq:Len:def:cons}] & \#(x : \sigma) \hat{=} 1 + \#\sigma \end{array}$$

#### E.1.5 Sequence Index

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{Seq:Index:Sig}] & \underline{\_}(\_) : \Sigma^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{N} \setminus 0 \leftrightarrow \Sigma \\ [\text{Seq:Index:one}] & (x : \sigma)(1) \hat{=} x \\ [\text{Seq:Index:more}] & (x : \sigma)(n + 1) \hat{=} \sigma(n) \end{array}$$

### E.1.6 Prefix Relation

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| [Seq:Pfx:Sig]      | $\_ \leq \_ : \Sigma^* \times \Sigma^* \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$       |
| [Seq:Pfx:def:nil]  | $\langle \rangle \leq \tau \hat{=} \text{TRUE}$                      |
| [Seq:Pfx:def:cons] | $(x : \sigma) \leq (y : \tau) \hat{=} x = y \wedge \sigma \leq \tau$ |
| [Seq:Pfx:def:lin]  | $(x : \sigma) \leq \langle \rangle \hat{=} \text{FALSE}$             |

$$\frac{}{\langle \rangle \leq \tau} \quad [\text{Seq:Pfx-rel:def:nil}]$$

$$\frac{x = y \quad \sigma \leq \tau}{x : \sigma \leq y : \tau} \quad [\text{Seq:Pfx-rel:def:cons}]$$

### E.1.7 Sequence Subtraction

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| [Seq:Sub:Sig]      | $\_ - \_ : \Sigma^* \times \Sigma^* \rightarrow \Sigma^*$ |
| [Seq:Sub:pre]      | $\text{pre } \sigma - \tau \hat{=} \tau \leq \sigma$      |
| [Seq:Sub:def:nil]  | $s - \langle \rangle \hat{=} s$                           |
| [Seq:Sub:def:cons] | $(x : \sigma) - (y : \tau) \hat{=} \sigma - \tau$         |

### E.1.8 Strict Prefix Relation

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| [Seq:SPfx:Sig]      | $\_ < \_ : \Sigma^* \times \Sigma^* \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$    |
| [Seq:SPfx:def:nil]  | $\langle \rangle < (y : \tau) \hat{=} \text{TRUE}$             |
| [Seq:SPfx:def:cons] | $(x : \sigma) < (y : \tau) \hat{=} x = y \wedge \sigma < \tau$ |
| [Seq:SPfx:def:lin]  | $\sigma < \langle \rangle \hat{=} \text{FALSE}$                |

$$\frac{}{\langle \rangle \leq (y : \tau)} \quad [\text{Seq:SPfx-rel:def:nil}]$$

$$\frac{x = y \quad \sigma \leq \tau}{x : \sigma \leq y : \tau} \quad [\text{Seq:SPfx-rel:def:cons}]$$

### E.1.9 Sequence Front

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| [Seq:Front:Sig]      | $\text{front} : \Sigma^+ \rightarrow \Sigma^*$              |
| [Seq:Front:def:sngl] | $\text{front}\langle x \rangle \hat{=} \langle \rangle$     |
| [Seq:Front:def:cons] | $\text{front}(x : \sigma) \hat{=} x : \text{front}(\sigma)$ |
| [Seq:Front:def:alt]  | $\text{front}(s \cap \langle x \rangle) \hat{=} s$          |

**E.1.10 Sequence Last**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| [Seq:Last:Sig]      | $last : \Sigma^+ \rightarrow \Sigma^*$          |
| [Seq:Last:def:sngl] | $last\langle x \rangle \hat{=} x$               |
| [Seq:Last:def:cons] | $last(x : \sigma) \hat{=} last(\sigma)$         |
| [Seq:Last:def:alt]  | $last(s \setminus \langle x \rangle) \hat{=} x$ |
| [Seq:Last:def:alt'] | $last(s) \hat{=} head(s - front(s))$            |

## E.2 Sequence Properties

### E.2.1 Proof

[Seq:Front-Last:eq]

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Seq:Front-Last:eq}] \quad s, t \neq \langle \rangle \Rightarrow \\ (\text{front}(s) = \text{front}(t) \wedge \text{last}(s) = \text{last}(t)) \equiv (s = t) \end{aligned}$$

### E.2.2 Proof

[Seq:LE:prefix]

$$[\text{Seq:LE:prefix}] \quad s \leq t \Rightarrow \forall i \in 1 \dots \#s \bullet s(i) = t(i)$$

### E.2.3 Proof

[Seq:Front:len]

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Seq:Front:len}] \quad s \neq \langle \rangle \Rightarrow \#(\text{front}(s)) = (\#s) - 1 \\ [\text{Seq:Front:len}'] \quad s \neq \langle \rangle \Rightarrow \#s = \#(\text{front}(s)) + 1 \end{aligned}$$

### E.2.4 Proof

[Seq:Front:index]

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Seq:Front:index}] \quad \forall i \in 1 \dots \#\text{front}(s) \bullet (\text{front}(s))(i) = s(i) \\ [\text{Seq:Front:index}'] \quad i \in 1 \dots \#\text{front}(s) \Rightarrow (\text{front}(s))(i) = s(i) \end{aligned}$$

### E.2.5 Proof

[Seq:Front:len-index]

$$[\text{Seq:Front:len-index}] \quad (\text{front}(s) \cap t)(\#s) = \text{head}(t)$$

### E.2.6 Proof

[Seq:Front:len]

$$[\text{Seq:Front:len}] \quad \text{front}(s) = \text{front}(t) \Rightarrow \#s = \#t$$

### E.2.7 Proof

[Seq:FrontLT:len]

$$[\text{Seq:FrontLT:len}] \quad \text{front}(s) < t \Rightarrow \#s \leq \#t$$

**E.2.8 Proof**

[Seq:FrontLT:trans]

$$[\text{Seq:FrontLT:trans}] \quad \text{front}(s) < t \wedge \text{front}(t) < u \Rightarrow \text{front}(s) < u$$

**E.2.9 Proof**

[Seq:FrontLT:eqv]

$$[\text{Seq:FrontLT:eqv}] \quad \text{front}(s) < t \wedge s < \text{front}(t) \equiv \text{front}(s) = \text{front}(t)$$

**E.2.10 Proof**

[Seq:FrontLT:anti]

$$[\text{Seq:FrontLT:anti}] \quad \text{front}(s) < \text{front}(t) \wedge \text{front}(t) < \text{front}(s) \Rightarrow \text{front}(s) = \text{front}(t)$$

**E.2.11 Proof**

[Seq:FrontEQ:end]

$$[\text{Seq:FrontEQ:end}] \quad (\text{front}(s \cap \langle x \rangle) = \text{front}(s \cap \langle y \rangle \cap t)) \equiv (t = \langle \rangle)$$

$$[\text{Seq:FrontEQ:end}'] \quad (\text{front}(s) = \text{front}(t)) \equiv (\text{tail}(t - \text{front}(s)) = \langle \rangle)$$

**E.2.12 Proof**

[Seq:HdSub:index]

$$[\text{Seq:HdSub:index}] \quad t < s \Rightarrow \text{head}(s - t) = s(1 + \#t)$$

$$[\text{Seq:HdSub:index}'] \quad \text{front}(t) < s \Rightarrow \text{head}(s - \text{front}(t)) = s(\#t)$$

**E.2.13 Proof**

[Seq:TailSub]

$$[\text{Seq:TailSub}] \quad \text{tail}(s) = \text{tail}(s - t) \equiv t = \langle \rangle$$

**E.2.14 Proof**

[Seq:Front:Cat:Le]

$$[\text{Seq:Front:Cat:Le}] \quad s = \text{front}(t) \cap v \wedge \text{front}(s) < t \Rightarrow \#v = 1$$

## References

- [Bar93] Janet E. Barnes. A Mathematical Theory of Synchronous Communication. Technical Monograph PRG-112, Oxford University Computing Laboratory Programming Research Group, Hilary Term 1993.
- [BGW09] Andrew Butterfield, Paweł Gancarski, and Jim Woodcock. State visibility and communication in unifying theories of programming. *Theoretical Aspects of Software Engineering, Joint IEEE/IFIP Symposium on*, 0:47–54, 2009.
- [CSW03] Ana Cavalcanti, Augusto Sampaio, and Jim Woodcock. A Refinement Strategy for *Circus*. *Formal Aspects of Computing*, 5(2–3):146–181, November 2003.
- [Hoa85] C. A. R. Hoare. *Communicating Sequential Processes*. Intl. Series in Computer Science. Prentice Hall, 1985.
- [Ros97] A. W. Roscoe. *The Theory and Practice of Concurrency*. international series in computer science. Prentice Hall, 1997.
- [Sch00] Steve Schneider. *Concurrent and Real-time Systems — The CSP Approach*. Wiley, 2000.
- [SH03] Adnan Sherif and Jifeng He. Towards a time model for *circus*. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 2495:613–624, 2003.
- [She06] Adnan Sherif. *A Framework for Specification and Validation of Real Time Systems using Circus Action*. Ph.d. thesis, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Recife, Brazil, Jan 2006.
- [SJ02] Adnan Sherif and He Jifeng. Towards a Time Model for *Circus*. Technical Report 257, UNU/IIST, P.O. Box 3058, Macau, 2002.